

Public Law 97-258  
97th Congress

An Act

To revise, codify, and enact without substantive change certain general and permanent laws, related to money and finance, as title 31, United States Code, "Money and Finance".

Sept. 13, 1982  
[H.R. 6128]

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,*

TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE

SECTION 1. Certain general and permanent laws of the United States, related to money and finance, are revised, codified, and enacted as title 31, United States Code, "Money and Finance", as follows:

Money and Finance.  
Enactment as title 31, United States Code.  
31 USC prec. 101 note.

**TITLE 31—MONEY AND FINANCE**

SUBTITLE	Sec.
I. GENERAL.....	101
II. THE BUDGET PROCESS.....	1101
III. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT.....	3101
IV. MONEY.....	5101
V. GENERAL ASSISTANCE ADMINISTRATION.....	6101
VI. MISCELLANEOUS.....	9101

**SUBTITLE I—GENERAL**

CHAPTER	Sec.
1. DEFINITIONS.....	101
3. DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY.....	301
5. OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET.....	501
7. GENERAL ACCOUNTING OFFICE.....	701

**CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS**

- Sec.  
101. Agency.  
102. Executive agency.  
103. United States.

**§ 101. Agency**

In this title, "agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

**§ 102. Executive agency**

In this title, "executive agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality in the executive branch of the United States Government.

**§ 103. United States**

In this title, "United States", when used in a geographic sense, means the States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

**CHAPTER 3—DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY****SUBCHAPTER I—ORGANIZATION**

- Sec.  
 301. Department of the Treasury.  
 302. Treasury of the United States.  
 303. Bureau of Engraving and Printing.  
 304. Bureau of the Mint.  
 305. Federal Financing Bank.  
 306. Fiscal Service.  
 307. Office of the Comptroller of the Currency.  
 308. United States Customs Service.  
 309. Continuing in office.

**SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE**

321. General authority of the Secretary.  
 322. Working capital fund.  
 323. Investment of operating cash.  
 324. Disposing and extending the maturity of obligations.  
 325. International affairs authorization.  
 326. Availability of appropriations for certain expenses.  
 327. Advancements and reimbursements for services.  
 328. Accounts and payments of former disbursing officials.  
 329. Limitations on outside activities.  
 330. Practice before the Department.  
 331. Reports.

**SUBCHAPTER I—ORGANIZATION****§ 301. Department of the Treasury**

(a) The Department of the Treasury is an executive department of the United States Government at the seat of the Government.

(b) The head of the Department is the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(c) The Department has a Deputy Secretary of the Treasury appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Deputy Secretary shall carry out—

(1) duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary; and

(2) the duties and powers of the Secretary when the Secretary is absent or unable to serve or when the office of Secretary is vacant.

(d) The Department has an Under Secretary, an Under Secretary for Monetary Affairs, 2 Deputy Under Secretaries, and a Treasurer of the United States, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Department also has a Fiscal Assistant Secretary appointed by the Secretary. They shall carry out duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary. When appointing the Under Secretary, the President may designate the Under Secretary as Counselor. When appointing each Deputy Under Secretary, the President may designate the Deputy Under Secretary as an Assistant Secretary.

(e) The Department has 5 Assistant Secretaries appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Assistant Secretaries shall carry out duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary. The Assistant Secretaries appointed under this subsection are in addition to the Assistant Secretaries appointed under subsection (d) of this section.

(f)(1) The Department has a General Counsel appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The General Counsel is the chief law officer of the Department. Without

regard to those provisions of title 5 governing appointment in the competitive service, the Secretary may appoint not more than 5 Assistant General Counsels. The Secretary may designate one of the Assistant General Counsels to act as the General Counsel when the General Counsel is absent or unable to serve or when the office of General Counsel is vacant. The General Counsel and Assistant General Counsels shall carry out duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary.

(2) The President may appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, an Assistant General Counsel who shall be the Chief Counsel for the Internal Revenue Service. The Chief Counsel is the chief law officer for the Service and shall carry out duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary.

(g) The Department shall have a seal.

### § 302. Treasury of the United States

The United States Government has a Treasury of the United States. The Treasury is in the Department of the Treasury.

### § 303. Bureau of Engraving and Printing

(a) The Bureau of Engraving and Printing is a bureau in the Department of the Treasury.

(b) The head of the Bureau is the Director of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing appointed by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Director—

(1) shall carry out duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary; and

(2) reports directly to the Secretary.

### § 304. Bureau of the Mint

(a) The Bureau of the Mint is a bureau in the Department of the Treasury.

(b)(1) The head of the Bureau is the Director of the Mint. The Director is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The term of the Director is 5 years. The President may remove the Director from office. On removal, the President shall send a message to the Senate giving the reasons for removal.

(2) The Director shall carry out duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

### § 305. Federal Financing Bank

The Federal Financing Bank, established under section 4 of the Federal Financing Bank Act of 1973 (12 U.S.C. 2283), is subject to the direction and supervision of the Secretary of the Treasury.

### § 306. Fiscal Service

(a) The Fiscal Service is a service in the Department of the Treasury.

(b) The head of the Fiscal Service is the Fiscal Assistant Secretary appointed under section 301(d) of this title.

(c) The Fiscal Service has a—

(1) Bureau of Government Financial Operations, having as its head a Commissioner of Government Financial Operations; and

(2) Bureau of the Public Debt, having as its head a Commissioner of the Public Debt.

(d) The Secretary of the Treasury may designate another officer of the Department to act as the Fiscal Assistant Secretary when the Fiscal Assistant Secretary is absent or unable to serve or when the office of Fiscal Assistant Secretary is vacant.

#### § 307. Office of the Comptroller of the Currency

The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, established under section 324 of the Revised Statutes (12 U.S.C. 1), is an office in the Department of the Treasury.

#### § 308. United States Customs Service

The United States Customs Service, established under section 1 of the Act of March 3, 1927 (19 U.S.C. 2071), is a service in the Department of the Treasury.

#### § 309. Continuing in office

When the term of office of an officer of the Department of the Treasury ends, the officer may continue to serve until a successor is appointed and qualified.

### SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE

#### § 321. General authority of the Secretary

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) prepare plans for improving and managing receipts of the United States Government and managing the public debt;

(2) carry out services related to finances that the Secretary is required to perform;

(3) issue warrants for money drawn on the Treasury consistent with appropriations;

(4) mint coins, engrave and print currency and security documents, and refine and assay bullion, and may strike medals;

(5) prescribe regulations that the Secretary considers best calculated to promote the public convenience and security, and to protect the Government and individuals from fraud and loss, that apply to anyone who may—

(A) receive for the Government, Treasury notes, United States notes, or other Government securities; or

(B) be engaged or employed in preparing and issuing those notes or securities;

(6) collect receipts;

(7) with a view to prosecuting persons, take steps to discover fraud and attempted fraud involving receipts and decide on ways to prevent and detect fraud; and

(8) maintain separate accounts of taxes received in each State, territory, and possession of the United States, and collection district, with each account listing—

(A) each kind of tax;

(B) the amount of each tax; and

(C) the money paid as pay and allowances to officers and employees of the Department collecting taxes in that State, territory, possession, or district.

(b) The Secretary may—

(1) prescribe regulations to carry out the duties and powers of the Secretary;

Regulations.

(2) delegate duties and powers of the Secretary to another officer or employee of the Department of the Treasury;

(3) transfer within the Department the records, property, officers, employees, and unexpended balances of appropriations, allocations, and amounts of the Department that the Secretary considers necessary to carry out a delegation made under clause (2) of this subsection;

(4) detail, in addition to details authorized under another law, not more than 6 officers and employees of the Department at any one time to enforce the laws related to the Department, except that of those 6 officers and employees not more than 4 officers and employees—

(A) paid from the appropriations for the collection of customs may be so detailed;

(B) paid from the appropriations for internal revenue may be so detailed; and

(C) paid from the appropriations for suppressing counterfeiting and other crimes may be so detailed;

(5) authorize, at rates and under conditions prescribed by the Secretary, the private use of telephone lines controlled by the Department when the use does not interfere with Department business; and

(6) buy arms and ammunition required by officers and employees of the Department in carrying out their duties and powers.

(c) Duties and powers of officers and employees of the Department are vested in the Secretary except duties and powers—

(1) vested by subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 in administrative law judges employed by the Secretary; and

(2) of the Comptroller of the Currency.

5 USC 551.

### § 322. Working capital fund

(a) The Department of the Treasury has a working capital fund. Amounts in the fund are available for expenses of operating and maintaining common administrative services of the Department that the Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, decides may be carried out more advantageously and more economically as central services. Amounts in the fund may total not more than \$1,000,000 at any time.

(b) Amounts in the fund remain available until expended. Amounts may be appropriated to the fund.

(c) The fund consists of—

(1) amounts appropriated to the fund;

(2) to the extent transferred to the fund by the Secretary, the reasonable value of supply inventories, equipment, and other assets and inventories on order for providing services out of amounts in the fund, less related liabilities and unpaid obligations;

(3) amounts received from the sale or exchange of property; and

(4) payments received for loss or damage to property of the fund.

(d) The fund shall be reimbursed, or credited with advance payments, from amounts available to the Department or from other sources, for supplies and services at rates that will equal the expenses of operation, including accrual of annual leave and the

depreciation of plant and equipment. Amounts the Secretary decides are in excess of the needs of the fund shall be deposited at the end of each fiscal year in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

### § 323. Investment of operating cash

(a) To manage United States cash, the Secretary of the Treasury may invest any part of the operating cash of the Treasury for not more than 90 days. Investments may be made in obligations of—

- (1) depositories maintaining Treasury tax and loan accounts secured by pledged collateral acceptable to the Secretary; and
- (2) the United States Government.

(b) Subsection (a) of this section does not—

- (1) require the Secretary to invest a cash balance held in a particular account; or
- (2) permit the Secretary to require the sale of obligations by a particular person, dealer, or financial institution.

(c) The Secretary shall consider the prevailing market in prescribing rates of interest for investments under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

### § 324. Disposing and extending the maturity of obligations

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may—

- (1) dispose of obligations—
  - (A) acquired by the Secretary for the United States Government; or
  - (B) delivered by an executive agency; and
- (2) make arrangements to extend the maturity of those obligations.

(b) The Secretary may dispose or extend the maturity of obligations under subsection (a) of this section in the way, in amounts, at prices (for cash, obligations, property, or a combination of cash, obligations, or property), and on conditions the Secretary considers advisable and in the public interest. However, the Secretary may not dispose of obligations of one issuer, held by the Secretary at one time, having on the date of disposal a total face or par value of more than \$1,000,000 or, if no-par obligations, a stated or book value of more than \$1,000,000.

(c) The authority under this section is in addition to authority under another law.

### § 325. International affairs authorization

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary may provide officers and employees of the Department of the Treasury carrying out international affairs duties and powers of the Department with allowances and benefits comparable to those provided under chapter 9 of title I of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4081 et seq.).

(b) The following amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982:

- (1) not more than \$22,896,000 to carry out the international affairs duties and powers of the Department (including amounts for official functions and reception and representation expenses).

(2) not more than \$1,000,000 for increases in—

- (A) pay, under section 5382(c) and subchapter I of chapter 53 of title 5 (except section 5303), of officers and employees

Appropriation.

carrying out the duties and powers referred to in clause (1) of this subsection;

(B) departmental contributions attributable to those pay increases; and

(C) allowances and benefits, because of cost of living increases, provided under subsection (a) of this section.

(c) Necessary amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary for each fiscal year beginning after September 30, 1982—

Appropriation.

(1) to carry out the international affairs duties and powers of the Department (including amounts for official functions and reception and representation expenses);

(2) for increases in—

(A) pay, under section 5382(c) and subchapter I of chapter 53 of title 5 (except section 5303), of officers and employees carrying out the duties and powers referred to in clause (1) of this subsection;

5 USC 5382.  
5 USC 5301 *et seq.*

(B) departmental contributions attributable to those pay increases; and

(C) allowances and benefits, because of cost of living increases, provided under subsection (a) of this section.

### § 326. Availability of appropriations for certain expenses

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, an appropriation for the Department of the Treasury available to pay travel expenses also is available to pay expenses to attend meetings of organizations related to the function or activity for which the appropriation is made.

(b) The Secretary may approve reimbursement to agents on protective missions for subsistence expenses authorized by law without regard to rates established under section 5702 of title 5.

5 USC 5702.

### § 327. Advancements and reimbursements for services

(a) In this section, "service" includes service provided in—

"Service."

(1) disbursing and receiving amounts.

(2) servicing bonds.

(3) making accounts.

(4) maintaining bank accounts.

(b) When the Secretary of the Treasury provides a service for an agency (except the Department of the Treasury) for which amounts have not been appropriated to the Department, the agency may advance for credit or reimburse the Department the amounts necessary to provide the service. Notwithstanding section 3302 of this title, amounts advanced or reimbursed may be credited to the appropriation of the Department that is current when the service is provided.

### § 328. Accounts and payments of former disbursing officials

(a) If a chief disbursing official or a director of a disbursing center of the Department of the Treasury dies, resigns, or leaves office, the deputy chief disbursing official or the deputy director of the disbursing center designated by the Secretary of the Treasury may continue the accounts and payments in the name of the former disbursing official or director through the last day of the 2d month after the month in which the death, resignation, or separation occurs. The accounts and payments shall be allowed, audited, and settled as provided by law. The Secretary shall honor checks signed in the

name of the former disbursing official or director in the same way as if the former disbursing official or director had continued in office.

(b) Only the deputy chief or deputy director designated under subsection (a) of this section is liable for actions taken in the name of the former disbursing official under subsection (a).

### § 329. Limitations on outside activities

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury and the Treasurer may not—

(A) be involved in trade or commerce;

(B) own any part of a vessel (except a pleasure vessel);

(C) buy or hold as a beneficiary in trust public property;

(D) be involved in buying or disposing of obligations of a State or the United States Government; and

(E) personally take or use a benefit gained from conducting business of the Department of the Treasury except as authorized by law.

Fine.

(2) An officer violating this subsection shall be fined \$3,000, removed from office, and thereafter may not hold an office of the Government.

(3) An individual (except prosecutors) giving information leading to the prosecution and conviction of an individual violating this subsection shall receive \$1,500 of the fine when paid.

(b)(1) An officer or employee of the Department (except the Secretary or Treasurer) may not—

(A) carry on a trade or business in the funds, debts, or property of a State or the Government; and

(B) personally use a benefit gained from conducting business of the Department.

Fine.

(2) An officer or employee violating this subsection shall be fined \$500 and removed from office.

### § 330. Practice before the Department

5 USC 500.

(a) Subject to section 500 of title 5, the Secretary of the Treasury may—

(1) regulate the practice of representatives of persons before the Department of the Treasury; and

(2) before admitting a representative to practice, require that the representative demonstrate—

(A) good character;

(B) good reputation;

(C) necessary qualifications to enable the representative to provide to persons valuable service; and

(D) competency to advise and assist persons in presenting their cases.

(b) After notice and opportunity for a proceeding, the Secretary may suspend or disbar from practice before the Department a representative who—

(1) is incompetent;

(2) is disreputable;

(3) violates regulations prescribed under this section; or

(4) with intent to defraud, willfully and knowingly misleads or threatens the person being represented or a prospective person to be represented.

### § 331. Reports

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall submit to Congress each year an annual report. The report shall include—



(1) a statement of the public receipts and public expenditures for the prior fiscal year;

(2) estimates of public receipts and public expenditures for the current and next fiscal years;

(3) plans for improving and increasing public receipts to provide Congress with information on ways to raise amounts necessary to meet public expenditures;

(4) a statement of all contracts for supplies or services made by the Secretary during the prior fiscal year;

(5) a statement of appropriations expended to pay for miscellaneous claims not otherwise provided for;

(6) a statement on all payments made from the fund under section 3126 of this title for the prior fiscal year; and

(7) estimates of amounts for payment under section 1322(b) of this title.

(b)(1) On the first day of each regular session of Congress, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report for the prior fiscal year on—

(A) the total and individual amounts of contingent liabilities and unfunded liabilities of the United States Government;

(B) as far as practicable, trust fund liabilities, liabilities of Government corporations, indirect liabilities not included as a part of the public debt, and liabilities of insurance and annuity programs (including their actuarial status);

(C) collateral pledged and assets available (or to be realized) as security for the liabilities (separately noting Government obligations) and other assets specifically available to liquidate the liabilities of the Government; and

(D) the total amount in each category under clauses (A)–(C) of this paragraph for each agency.

(2) The report shall present the information required under paragraph (1) of this subsection in a concise way, with explanatory material (including an analysis of the significance of liabilities based on past experience and probable risk) the Secretary considers desirable.

(c) On the first day of each regular session of Congress, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report for the prior fiscal year on the total amount of public receipts and public expenditures listing receipts, when practicable, by ports, districts, and States and the expenditures by each appropriation.

(d) The Secretary shall report to either House of Congress in person or in writing, as required, on matters referred to the Secretary by that House of Congress.

## CHAPTER 5—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

### SUBCHAPTER I—ORGANIZATION

Sec.

501. Office of Management and Budget.

502. Officers.

503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs.

### SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE

521. Employees.

522. Necessary expenditures.

## SUBCHAPTER I—ORGANIZATION

**§ 501. Office of Management and Budget**

The Office of Management and Budget is an office in the Executive Office of the President.

**§ 502. Officers**

(a) The head of the Office of Management and Budget is the Director of the Office of Management and Budget. The Director is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. Under the direction of the President, the Director shall administer the Office.

(b) The Office has a Deputy Director of the Office of Management and Budget, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Deputy Director—

(1) shall carry out the duties and powers prescribed by the Director; and

(2) acts as the Director when the Director is absent or unable to serve or when the office of Director is vacant.

(c) The Office has 3 Assistant Directors who shall carry out the duties and powers prescribed by the Director.

(d) The Office may have not more than 6 additional officers, each of whom is appointed in the competitive service by the Director, with the approval of the President. Each additional officer shall carry out the duties and powers prescribed by the Director. The Director shall specify the title of each additional officer.

(e) When the Director and Deputy Director are absent or unable to serve or when the offices of Director and Deputy Director are vacant, the President may designate an officer of the Office to act as Director.

**§ 503. Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs**

The Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, established under section 3503 of title 44, is an office in the Office of Management and Budget.

44 USC 3503.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE

**§ 521. Employees**

The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall appoint and fix the pay of employees of the Office under regulations prescribed by the President.

**§ 522. Necessary expenditures**

The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may make necessary expenditures for the Office under regulations prescribed by the President.

## CHAPTER 7—GENERAL ACCOUNTING OFFICE

## SUBCHAPTER I—DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL ORGANIZATION

Sec.

701. Definitions.

702. General Accounting Office.

703. Comptroller General and Deputy Comptroller General.

704. Relationship to other laws.

## SUBCHAPTER II—GENERAL DUTIES AND POWERS

Sec.

- 711. General authority.
- 712. Investigating the use of public money.
- 713. Audit of Internal Revenue Service and Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms.
- 714. Audit of Financial Institutions Examination Council, Federal Reserve Board, Federal reserve banks, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and Office of Comptroller of the Currency.
- 715. Audit of accounts and operations of the District of Columbia government.
- 716. Availability of information and inspection of records.
- 717. Evaluating programs and activities of the United States Government.
- 718. Availability of draft reports.
- 719. Comptroller General reports.
- 720. Agency reports.

## SUBCHAPTER III—PERSONNEL

- 731. General.
- 732. Personnel management system.
- 733. Senior Executive Service.
- 734. Assignments and details to Congress.
- 735. Relationship to other laws.
- 736. Authorization of appropriations.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—PERSONNEL APPEALS BOARD

- 751. Organization.
- 752. Chairman and General Counsel.
- 753. Duties and powers.
- 754. Action by the Comptroller General.
- 755. Judicial review.

## SUBCHAPTER V—ANNUITIES

- 771. Definitions.
- 772. Annuity of the Comptroller General.
- 773. Election of survivor benefits.
- 774. Survivor annuities.
- 775. Refunds.
- 776. Payment of survivor benefits.
- 777. Annuity increases.
- 778. Dependency and disability decisions.
- 779. Use of appropriations.

## SUBCHAPTER I—DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL ORGANIZATION

## § 701. Definitions

In this chapter—

- (1) "agency" includes the District of Columbia government but does not include the legislative branch or the Supreme Court.
- (2) "appropriations" means appropriated amounts and includes, in appropriate context—
  - (A) funds;
  - (B) authority to make obligations by contract before appropriations; and
  - (C) other authority making amounts available for obligation or expenditure.

## § 702. General Accounting Office

(a) The General Accounting Office is an instrumentality of the United States Government independent of the executive departments.

(b) The head of the Office is the Comptroller General of the United States. The Office has a Deputy Comptroller General of the United States.

(c) The Administrator of General Services shall provide the Comptroller General with space in the General Accounting Office Building that the Comptroller General considers necessary for use by the Comptroller General.

(d) The Comptroller General may adopt a seal for the Office.

### § 703. Comptroller General and Deputy Comptroller General

(a)(1) The Comptroller General and Deputy Comptroller General are appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(2) When a vacancy occurs in the office of Comptroller General or Deputy Comptroller General, a commission is established to recommend individuals to the President for appointment to the vacant office. The commission shall be composed of—

(A) the Speaker of the House of Representatives;

(B) the President pro tempore of the Senate;

(C) the majority and minority leaders of the House of Representatives and the Senate;

(D) the chairmen and ranking minority members of the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House; and

(E) when the office of Deputy Comptroller General is vacant, the Comptroller General.

(3) A commission established because of a vacancy in the office of the Comptroller General shall recommend at least 3 individuals. The President may ask the commission to recommend additional individuals.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, the term of the Comptroller General is 15 years. The Comptroller General may not be reappointed. The term of the Deputy Comptroller General expires on the date an individual is appointed Comptroller General. The Deputy Comptroller General may continue to serve until a successor is appointed.

(c) The Deputy Comptroller General—

(1) carries out duties and powers prescribed by the Comptroller General; and

(2) acts for the Comptroller General when the Comptroller General is absent or unable to serve or when the office of Comptroller General is vacant.

(d) The Comptroller General shall designate an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office to act as Comptroller General when the Comptroller General and Deputy Comptroller General are absent or unable to serve or when the offices of Comptroller General and Deputy Comptroller General are vacant.

(e)(1) A Comptroller General or Deputy Comptroller General retires on becoming 70 years of age. Either may be removed at any time by—

(A) impeachment; or

(B) joint resolution of Congress, after notice and an opportunity for a hearing, only for—

(i) permanent disability;

(ii) inefficiency;

(iii) neglect of duty;

(iv) malfeasance; or

(v) a felony or conduct involving moral turpitude.

(2) A Comptroller General or Deputy Comptroller General removed from office under paragraph (1) of this subsection may not be reappointed to the office.

(f) The annual rate of basic pay of the—

(1) Comptroller General is equal to the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule; and

5 USC 5313.

(2) Deputy Comptroller General is equal to the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule.

5 USC 5314.

#### § 704. Relationship to other laws

(a) To the extent applicable, all laws generally related to administering an agency apply to the Comptroller General.

(b) A copy of a record and a transcript from a record or proceeding of the Comptroller General, that the Comptroller General or Deputy Comptroller General certifies under seal, shall be admitted as evidence with the same effect as a copy or transcript referred to in section 1733 of title 28.

28 USC 1733.

### SUBCHAPTER II—GENERAL DUTIES AND POWERS

#### § 711. General authority

The Comptroller General may—

(1) prescribe regulations to carry out the duties and powers of the Comptroller General;

(2) delegate the duties and powers of the Comptroller General to officers and employees of the General Accounting Office as the Comptroller General decides is necessary to carry out those duties and powers;

(3) regulate the practice of representatives of persons before the Office; and

(4) administer oaths to witnesses when auditing and settling accounts.

#### § 712. Investigating the use of public money

The Comptroller General shall—

(1) investigate all matters related to the receipt, disbursement, and use of public money;

(2) estimate the cost to the United States Government of complying with each restriction on expenditures of a specific appropriation in a general appropriation law and report each estimate to Congress with recommendations the Comptroller General considers desirable;

Report to Congress.

(3) analyze expenditures of each executive agency the Comptroller General believes will help Congress decide whether public money has been used and expended economically and efficiently;

(4) make an investigation and report ordered by either House of Congress or a committee of Congress having jurisdiction over revenue, appropriations, or expenditures; and

Report to Congress.

(5) give a committee of Congress having jurisdiction over revenue, appropriations, or expenditures the help and information the committee requests.

#### § 713. Audit of Internal Revenue Service and Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms

(a) Under regulations of the Comptroller General, the Comptroller General shall audit the Internal Revenue Service and the Bureau of

Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms, of the Department of the Treasury. An audit under this section does not affect a final decision of the Secretary of the Treasury under section 6406 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 6406).

(b)(1) To carry out this section and to the extent provided by and only subject to section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 6103)—

(A) returns and return information (as defined in section 6103(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 6103(b)) shall be made available to the Comptroller General; and

(B) records and property of, or used by, the Service or the Bureau, shall be made available to the Comptroller General.

(2) At least once every 6 months, the Comptroller General shall designate each officer and employee of the General Accounting Office by name and title to whom returns, return information, or records or property of the Service or the Bureau that can identify a particular taxpayer may be made available. Each designation or a certified copy of the designation shall be sent to the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Government Operations of the House, the Joint Committee on Taxation, the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, and the Director of the Bureau.

(3) Except as expressly provided by law, an officer or employee of the Office may make known information derived from a record or property of, or in use by, the Service or the Bureau that can identify a particular taxpayer only to another officer or employee of the Office whose duties or powers require that the record or property be made known.

**§ 714. Audit of Financial Institutions Examination Council, Federal Reserve Board, Federal reserve banks, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and Office of Comptroller of the Currency**

“Agency.”

(a) In this section, “agency” means the Financial Institutions Examination Council, the Federal Reserve Board, Federal reserve banks, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency.

(b) Under regulations of the Comptroller General, the Comptroller General shall audit an agency, but may carry out an onsite examination of an open insured bank or bank holding company only if the appropriate agency has consented in writing. Audits of the Federal Reserve Board and Federal reserve banks may not include—

(1) transactions for or with a foreign central bank, government of a foreign country, or nonprivate international financing organization;

(2) deliberations, decisions, or actions on monetary policy matters, including discount window operations, reserves of member banks, securities credit, interest on deposits, and open market operations;

(3) transactions made under the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee; or

(4) a part of a discussion or communication among or between members of the Board of Governors and officers and employees

of the Federal Reserve System related to clauses (1)-(3) of this subsection.

(c)(1) Except as provided in this subsection, an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office may not disclose information identifying an open bank, an open bank holding company, or a customer of an open or closed bank or bank holding company. The Comptroller General may disclose information related to the affairs of a closed bank or closed bank holding company identifying a customer of the closed bank or closed bank holding company only if the Comptroller General believes the customer had a controlling influence in the management of the closed bank or closed bank holding company or was related to or affiliated with a person or group having a controlling influence.

(2) An officer or employee of the Office may discuss a customer, bank, or bank holding company with an official of an agency and may report an apparent criminal violation to an appropriate law enforcement authority of the United States Government or a State.

(3) This subsection does not authorize an officer or employee of an agency to withhold information from a committee of Congress authorized to have the information.

(d)(1) To carry out this section, all records and property of or used by an agency, including samples of reports of examinations of a bank or bank holding company the Comptroller General considers statistically meaningful and workpapers and correspondence related to the reports shall be made available to the Comptroller General. The Comptroller General shall give an agency a current list of officers and employees to whom, with proper identification, records and property may be made available, and who may make notes or copies necessary to carry out an audit. An agency shall give the Comptroller General suitable and lockable offices and furniture, telephones, and access to copying facilities.

(2) Except for the temporary removal of workpapers of the Comptroller General that do not identify a customer of an open or closed bank or bank holding company, an open bank, or an open bank holding company, all workpapers of the Comptroller General and records and property of or used by an agency that the Comptroller General possesses during an audit, shall remain in the agency. The Comptroller General shall prevent unauthorized access to records or property.

#### **§ 715. Audit of accounts and operations of the District of Columbia government**

(a) In addition to the audit carried out under section 455 of the District of Columbia Self-Government and Governmental Reorganization Act (Public Law 93-198, 87 Stat. 803; D.C. Code, § 47-117), the Comptroller General each year shall audit the accounts and operations of the District of Columbia government. An audit shall be carried out according to principles, under regulations, and in a way the Comptroller General prescribes. When prescribing the procedures to follow and the extent of the inspection of records, the Comptroller General shall consider generally accepted principles of auditing, including the effectiveness of accounting organizations and systems, internal audit and control, and related administrative practices.

(b) The Comptroller General shall submit each audit report to Congress and the Mayor and Council of the District of Columbia. The report shall include the scope of an audit, information the

Report to  
Congress, Mayor  
and Council of  
District of  
Columbia.

Comptroller General considers necessary to keep Congress, the Mayor, and the Council informed of operations audited, and recommendations the Comptroller General considers advisable.

(c)(1) By the 90th day after receiving an audit report from the Comptroller General, the Mayor shall state in writing to the Council measures the District of Columbia government is taking to comply with the recommendations of the Comptroller General. A copy of the statement shall be sent to Congress.

(2) After the Council receives the statement of the Mayor, the Council may make available for public inspection the report of the Comptroller General and other material the Council considers pertinent.

(d) To carry out this section, records and property of or used by the District of Columbia government necessary to make an audit easier shall be made available to the Comptroller General. The Mayor shall provide facilities to carry out an audit.

#### § 716. Availability of information and inspection of records

(a) Each agency shall give the Comptroller General information the Comptroller General requires about the duties, powers, activities, organization, and financial transactions of the agency. The Comptroller General may inspect an agency record to get the information. This subsection does not apply to expenditures made under section 3524 or 3526(e) of this title.

(b)(1) When an agency record is not made available to the Comptroller General within a reasonable time, the Comptroller General may make a written request to the head of the agency. The request shall state the authority for inspecting the records and the reason for the inspection. The head of the agency has 20 days after receiving the request to respond. The response shall describe the record withheld and the reason the record is being withheld. If the Comptroller General is not given an opportunity to inspect the record within the 20-day period, the Comptroller General may file a report with the President, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Attorney General, the head of the agency, and Congress.

(2) Through an attorney the Comptroller General designates in writing, the Comptroller General may bring a civil action in the district court of the United States for the District of Columbia to require the head of the agency to produce a record—

(A) after 20 days after a report is filed under paragraph (1) of this subsection; and

(B) subject to subsection (d) of this section.

(3) The Attorney General may represent the head of the agency. The court may punish a failure to obey an order of the court under this subsection as a contempt of court.

(c)(1) Subject to subsection (d) of this section, the Comptroller General may subpoena a record of a person not in the United States Government when the record is not made available to the Comptroller General to which the Comptroller General has access by law or by agreement of that person from whom access is sought. A subpoena shall identify the record and the authority for the inspection and may be issued by the Comptroller General. The Comptroller General may have an individual serve a subpoena under this subsection by delivering a copy to the person named in the subpoena or by mailing a copy of the subpoena by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the residence or principal place of business of the person. Proof of service is shown by a verified return by the individ-

Information disclosure.

Reports.



ual serving the subpoena that states how the subpoena was served or by the return receipt signed by the person served.

(2) If a person residing, found, or doing business in a judicial district refuses to comply with a subpoena issued under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Comptroller General, through an attorney the Comptroller General designates in writing, may bring a civil action in that district court to require the person to produce the record. The court has jurisdiction of the action and may punish a failure to obey an order of the court under this subsection as a contempt of court.

(d)(1) The Comptroller General may not bring a civil action for a record withheld under subsection (b) of this section or issue a subpoena under subsection (c) of this section if—

(A) the record related to activities the President designates as foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities;

(B) the record is specifically exempted from disclosure to the Comptroller General by a statute that—

(i) without discretion requires that the record be withheld from the Comptroller General;

(ii) establishes particular criteria for withholding the record from the Comptroller General; or

(iii) refers to particular types of records to be withheld from the Comptroller General; or

(C) by the 20th day after a report is filed under subsection (b)(1) of this section, the President or the Director certifies to the Comptroller General and Congress that a record could be withheld under section 552(b)(5) or (7) of title 5 and disclosure reasonably could be expected to impair substantially the operations of the Government.

5 USC 552.

(2) The President or the Director may not delegate certification under paragraph (1)(C) of this subsection. A certification shall include a complete explanation of the reasons for the certification.

(e)(1) The Comptroller General shall maintain the same level of confidentiality for a record made available under this section as is required of the head of the agency from which it is obtained. Officers and employees of the General Accounting Office are subject to the same statutory penalties for unauthorized disclosure or use as officers or employees of the agency.

(2) The Comptroller General shall keep information described in section 552(b)(6) of title 5 that the Comptroller General obtains in a way that prevents unwarranted invasions of personal privacy.

(3) This section does not authorize information to be withheld from Congress.

#### § 717. Evaluating programs and activities of the United States Government

(a) In this section, "agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) or the District of Columbia government.

"Agency."

(b) The Comptroller General shall evaluate the results of a program or activity the Government carries out under existing law—

(1) on the initiative of the Comptroller General;

(2) when either House of Congress orders an evaluation; or

(3) when a committee of Congress with jurisdiction over the program or activity requests the evaluation.

(c) The Comptroller General shall develop and recommend to Congress ways to evaluate a program or activity the Government carries out under existing law.

(d)(1) On request of a committee of Congress, the Comptroller General shall help the committee to—

(A) develop a statement of legislative goals and ways to assess and report program performance related to the goals, including recommended ways to assess performance, information to be reported, responsibility for reporting, frequency of reports, and feasibility of pilot testing; and

(B) assess program evaluations prepared by and for an agency.

(2) On request of a member of Congress, the Comptroller General shall give the member a copy of the material the Comptroller General compiles in carrying out this subsection that has been released by the committee for which the material was compiled.

#### § 718. Availability of draft reports

(a) A draft report of an audit under section 714 of this title shall be submitted to the Financial Institutions Examination Council, the Federal Reserve Board, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency for comment for 30 days.

(b)(1) The Comptroller General may submit a part of a draft report to an agency for comment for more than 30 days only if the Comptroller General decides, after a showing by the agency, that a longer period is necessary and likely to result in a more accurate report. The report may not be delayed because the agency does not comment within the comment period.

(2) When a draft report is submitted to an agency for comment, the Comptroller General shall make the draft report available on request to—

(A) either House of Congress, a committee of Congress, or a member of Congress if the report was begun because of a request of the House, committee, or member; or

(B) the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives if the report was not begun because of a request of either House of Congress, a committee of Congress, or a member of Congress.

(3) This subsection is subject to statutory and executive order guidelines for handling and storing classified information and material.

(c) A final report of the Comptroller General shall include—

(1) a statement of significant changes of a finding, conclusion, or recommendation in an earlier draft report because of comments on the draft by an agency;

(2) a statement of the reasons the changes were made; and

(3) for a draft report submitted under subsection (a) of this section, written comments of the agency submitted during the comment period.

#### § 719. Comptroller General reports

(a) At the beginning of each regular session of Congress, the Comptroller General shall report to Congress (and to the President when requested by the President) on the work of the Comptroller General. A report shall include recommendations on—

(1) legislation the Comptroller General considers necessary to make easier the prompt and accurate making and settlement of accounts; and

(2) other matters related to the receipt, disbursement, and use of public money the Comptroller General considers advisable.

(b)(1) The Comptroller General shall include in the report to Congress under subsection (a) of this section—

(A) a review of activities under sections 717(b)-(d) and 731(e)(2) of this title, including recommendations under section 717(c) of this title;

(B) information on carrying out duties and powers of the Comptroller General under clauses (A) and (C) of this paragraph, subsections (g) and (h) of this section, and sections 717, 731(e)(2), 734, 1112, and 1113 of this title; and

(C) the name of each officer and employee of the General Accounting Office assigned or detailed to a committee of Congress, the committee to which the officer or employee is assigned or detailed, the length of the period of assignment or detail, a statement on whether the assignment or detail is finished or continuing, and compensation paid out of appropriations available to the Comptroller General for the period of the assignment or detail that has been completed.

(2) In a report under subsection (a) of this section or in a special report to Congress when Congress is in session, the Comptroller General shall include recommendations on greater economy and efficiency in public expenditures.

(c) The Comptroller General shall report to Congress—

(1) specially on expenditures and contracts an agency makes in violation of law;

(2) on the adequacy and effectiveness of—

(A) administrative audits of accounts and claims in an agency; and

(B) inspections by an agency of offices and accounts of fiscal officials; and

(3) as frequently as practicable on audits carried out under sections 713 and 714 of this title.

(d) The Comptroller General shall report each year to the Committees on Finance and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, the Committees on Ways and Means and Government Operations of the House of Representatives, and the Joint Committee on Taxation. Each report shall include—

(1) procedures and requirements the Comptroller General, the Commissioner of Internal Revenue, and the Director of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms, prescribe to protect the confidentiality of returns and return information made available to the Comptroller General under section 713(b)(1) of this title;

(2) the scope and subject matter of audits under section 713 of this title; and

(3) findings, conclusions, or recommendations the Comptroller General develops as a result of an audit under section 713 of this title, including significant evidence of inefficiency or mismanagement.

(e) The Comptroller General shall report on analyses carried out under section 712(3) of this title to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Appropriations of the Senate, the Committees on Government Operations and Appropriations of the House, and the

committees with jurisdiction over legislation related to the operation of each executive agency.

(f) The Comptroller General shall give the President information on expenditures and accounting the President requests.

(g) When the Comptroller General submits a report to Congress, the Comptroller General shall deliver copies of the report to—

(1) the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Appropriations of the Senate;

(2) the Committees on Government Operations and Appropriations of the House;

(3) a committee of Congress that requested information on any part of a program or activity of a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) or the District of Columbia government that is the subject of any part of a report; and

(4) any other committee of Congress requesting a copy.

(h)(1) The Comptroller General shall prepare—

(A) each month a list of reports issued during the prior month; and

(B) at least once each year a list of reports issued during the prior 12 months.

(2) A copy of each list shall be sent to each committee of Congress and each member of Congress. On request, the Comptroller General promptly shall provide a copy of a report to a committee or member.

(i) On request of a committee of Congress, the Comptroller General shall explain to and discuss with the committee or committee staff a report the Comptroller General makes that would help the committee—

(1) evaluate a program or activity of an agency within the jurisdiction of the committee; or

(2) in its consideration of proposed legislation.

#### § 720. Agency reports

“Agency.”

(a) In this section, “agency” means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) or the District of Columbia government.

(b) When the Comptroller General makes a report that includes a recommendation to the head of an agency, the head of the agency shall submit a written statement on action taken on the recommendation by the head of the agency. The statement shall be submitted to—

(1) the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives before the 61st day after the date of the report; and

(2) the Committees on Appropriations of both Houses of Congress in the first request for appropriations submitted more than 60 days after the date of the report.

### SUBCHAPTER III—PERSONNEL

#### § 731. General

(a) The Comptroller General may appoint, pay, assign, and remove officers (except the Deputy Comptroller General) and employees the

Comptroller General decides are necessary to carry out the duties and powers of the General Accounting Office.

(b) The Comptroller General may establish for appropriate officers and employees a merit pay system consistent with section 5401(a) of title 5.

(c) The annual rate of basic pay of the General Counsel of the General Accounting Office is equal to the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule.

5 USC 5315.

(d) When a change in organization, management responsibility, or workload makes it necessary, the Comptroller General may fix the rate of basic pay of 5 positions at rates not more than the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(e) The Comptroller General may procure the services of experts and consultants under section 3109 of title 5, except that the services of not more than—

5 USC 3109.

(1) 10 experts and consultants may be procured for not more than 3 years; and

(2) 10 experts and consultants may be procured permanently, temporarily, or intermittently to carry out sections 717(b)-(d) and 719(b)(1)(A) of this title at rates that are not more than the rate for level V of the Executive Schedule.

5 USC 5316.

### § 732. Personnel management system

(a) The Comptroller General shall maintain a personnel management system. The Comptroller General may prescribe a regulation about the system only after notice and opportunity for public comment. A reprisal or threat of reprisal may not be made against an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office because of comments on a proposed regulation about the system.

(b) The personnel management system shall—

(1) include the principles of section 2301(b) of title 5;

5 USC 2301.

(2) prohibit personnel practices prohibited under section 2302(b) of title 5;

5 USC 2302.

(3) prohibit political activities prohibited under subchapter III of chapter 73 of title 5;

5 USC 7321.

(4) ensure that officers and employees of the Office are appointed, promoted, and assigned only on the basis of merit and fitness, but without regard to those provisions of title 5 governing appointments and other personnel actions in the competitive service;

5 USC 101.

(5) give a preference to an individual eligible for a preference in the executive branch of the United States Government in a way and to an extent consistent with a preference given an individual in the executive branch; and

(6) provide that the Comptroller General shall fix the basic pay of officers and employees of the Office not fixed by law, consistent with section 5301(a) of title 5.

5 USC 5301.

(c) Under the personnel management system—

Pay rates.

(1) the Comptroller General shall publish a schedule of basic pay rates for officers and employees of the Office;

(2) except as provided in clause (4) of this subsection and section 733(a)(3)(A) of this title, the highest basic pay rate under the pay schedule may not be more than the highest basic rate for GS-15;

(3) except as provided in section 733(a)(3)(B) of this title, basic pay rates of officers and employees of the Office shall be

adjusted at the same time and to the same extent as basic pay rates of the General Schedule are adjusted;

5 USC 5332 note.

(4) the pay schedule for officers and employees of the Office may provide that the basic pay rates for not more than 100 positions may be at rates not more than the highest rate for GS-18, less the number of positions in the General Accounting Office Senior Executive Service under section 733 of this title (except positions included in the Service under section 733(c) of this title); and

(5) officers and employees of the Office are entitled to grade and basic pay retention consistent with subchapter VI of chapter 53 of title 5.

5 USC 5361.

(d) The personnel management system shall provide—

(1) for a system to appraise the performance of officers and employees of the General Accounting Office that meets the requirements of section 4302 of title 5;

5 USC 4302

(2) that the Comptroller General has the same responsibility for performance appraisals under this subsection as the Director of the Office of Personnel Management has under section 4302 of title 5;

(3) for a reduction in grade or removal of an officer or employee because of unacceptable performance consistent with section 4303 of title 5;

(4) for other personnel actions consistent with chapter 75 of title 5; and

5 USC 7501 *et seq.*

(5) a procedure for processing complaints and grievances not otherwise provided for under clauses (3) and (4) of this subsection or subsection (e) or (f)(1) of this section.

(e) The personnel management system shall provide—

(1) a procedure that ensures that each officer and employee of the General Accounting Office may form, join, or assist, or not form, join, or assist, an employee organization freely and without fear of penalty or reprisal; and

(2) for a labor-management relations program consistent with chapter 71 of title 5.

5 USC 7101 *et seq.*

(f)(1) The personnel management system shall—

Employment, non-discrimination.

(A) provide that all personnel actions affecting an officer, employee, or applicant for employment be taken without regard to race, color, religion, age, sex, national origin, political affiliation, marital status, or handicapping condition; and

(B) include a minority recruitment program consistent with section 7201 of title 5.

5 USC 7201.

(2) This subchapter and subchapter IV of this chapter do not affect a right or remedy of an officer, employee, or applicant for employment under a law prohibiting discrimination in employment in the Government on the basis of race, color, religion, age, sex, national origin, political affiliation, marital status, or handicapping condition. However, for officers, employees, or applicants in the General Accounting Office—

(A) the General Accounting Office Personnel Appeals Board has the same authority over oversight and appeals matters as an executive agency has over oversight and appeals matters; and

(B) the Comptroller General has the same authority over matters (except oversight and appeals) as an executive agency has over matters (except oversight and appeals).

(3) This section does not affect a lawful effort to achieve equal employment opportunity through affirmative action.

(g) An officer or employee of the General Accounting Office completing at least one year of continuous service under a nontemporary appointment under the personnel management system acquires a competitive status for appointment to a position in the competitive service for which the officer or employee is qualified.

Competitive  
status.

### § 733. Senior Executive Service

(a) The Comptroller General may establish a General Accounting Office Senior Executive Service—

- (1) meeting the requirements of section 3131 of title 5; 5 USC 3131.
  - (2) providing requirements for positions consistent with section 3132(a)(2) of title 5; 5 USC 3132.
  - (3) providing rates of basic pay—
    - (A) not more than the maximum rate or less than the minimum rate for the Senior Executive Service under section 5382 of title 5; and 5 USC 5382.
    - (B) adjusted at the same time and to the same extent as rates in the Senior Executive Service under section 5382 of title 5 are adjusted;
  - (4) providing a performance appraisal system consistent with subchapter II of chapter 43 of title 5; 5 USC 4311.
  - (5) allowing the Comptroller General to award ranks to officers and employees in the Office Senior Executive Service consistent with section 4507 of title 5; 5 USC 4507.
  - (6) providing for removal consistent with section 3592 of title 5, and for removal or suspension consistent with section 7543 of title 5; and 5 USC 3592.  
5 USC 7543.
  - (7) allowing the Comptroller General to pay performance awards to officers and employees of the Office Senior Executive Service consistent with section 5384 of title 5. 5 USC 5384.
- (b) Except as provided in subsection (a), the Comptroller General may apply any part of title 5 that applies to an applicant for or officer or employee in the Senior Executive Service under title 5 to the Office Senior Executive Service. 5 USC 101.
- (c) The Office Senior Executive Service may include positions referred to in section 731 (c), (d), or (e)(2) of this title.
- (d) Section 732 (b)(6), (c), (d) (1)–(4), and (e) of this title does not apply to the Office Senior Executive Service.

### § 734. Assignments and details to Congress

(a) The Comptroller General may assign or detail an officer or employee of the General Accounting Office to full-time continuous duty with a committee of Congress for not more than one year.

(b) A committee of the Senate or a joint committee of Congress for which the Secretary of the Senate disburses amounts shall reimburse the Comptroller General for the pay of each officer or employee of the Office for the time the officer or employee is assigned or detailed to the committee or joint committee.

### § 735. Relationship to other laws

(a) Except as provided in section 733(c) of this title, this subchapter and subchapter IV of this chapter do not affect sections 702(b), 703, 731 (c)–(e), 772, 775 (a) and (d) of this title.

(b) Except as specifically provided in this subchapter and subchapter IV of this chapter, those subchapters do not change the

application of a law applicable to officers and employees of the General Accounting Office.

### § 736. Authorization of appropriations

Amounts necessary to carry out this subchapter and subchapter IV of this chapter may be appropriated to the Comptroller General.

## SUBCHAPTER IV—PERSONNEL APPEALS BOARD

### § 751. Organization

(a) The General Accounting Office has a General Accounting Office Personnel Appeals Board. The Board is composed of 5 members appointed by the Comptroller General. An individual may be appointed only if the individual—

- (1) has 3 years full-time or part-time experience in adjudicating or arbitrating personnel matters;
- (2) is not a current or former officer or employee of the Office;
- (3) has the demonstrated ability, background, training, and experience necessary to be qualified specially to serve on the Board; and
- (4) demonstrates a capacity and willingness to devote sufficient time to dispose of cases in a timely way.

(b) The Comptroller General shall appoint members only—

- (1) from a written list of candidates, submitted to the Comptroller General in a way and at the time the Comptroller General requires, by any organization the Comptroller General believes is composed primarily of individuals experienced in adjudicating or arbitrating personnel matters; and
- (2) after the Comptroller General consults with organizations representing employees of the Office and with any member of each committee of Congress, having legislative jurisdiction over the personnel management system maintained under section 732 of this title, whom the chairman of the committee designates.

(c) The term of a member of the Board is 3 years. A member may not be reappointed. An individual appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of a term of office is appointed for the remainder of the term. However, if the unexpired part of a term is less than one year, the Comptroller General may appoint an individual for a 3-year term plus the unexpired part of the term. When the term of a member ends, the member may continue to serve until a successor takes office or for 6 months after the term expires, whichever is earlier.

(d) A member may be removed by a majority of the Board (except the member subject to removal) only for inefficiency, neglect of duty, or malfeasance in office. A member subject to removal shall be given notice and an opportunity for a hearing before the Board unless the member waives the opportunity in writing.

(e) While carrying out a member's duties (including travel), a member who is not an officer or employee of the United States Government is entitled to pay at a rate equal to the daily rate for GS-18. Each member is entitled to travel expenses and per diem allowances under section 5703 of title 5.

Member's term  
of office.

Pay rate.

5 USC 5703.



**§ 752. Chairman and General Counsel**

(a) The General Accounting Office Personnel Appeals Board shall select one of its members as Chairman. The Chairman is the chief executive and administrative officer of the Board.

(b)(1) The Comptroller General shall appoint as General Counsel of the Board an individual the Chairman selects. The General Counsel serves at the pleasure of the Chairman.

(2) The Chairman shall fix the pay of the General Counsel. The annual rate of basic pay of the General Counsel may be not more than the maximum rate for GS-15.

(3) The General Counsel shall—

(A) investigate an allegation about a prohibited personnel practice under section 732(b)(2) of this title to decide if there are reasonable grounds to believe the practice has occurred, exists, or will be taken by an officer or an employee of the General Accounting Office;

(B) investigate an allegation about a prohibited political activity under section 732(b)(3) of this title;

(C) investigate a matter under the jurisdiction of the Board if the Board or a member of the Board requests; and

(D) help the Board carry out its duties and powers.

**§ 753. Duties and powers**

(a) The General Accounting Office Personnel Appeals Board may consider and order corrective or disciplinary action in a case arising from—

(1) an officer or employee appeal about a removal, suspension for more than 14 days, reduction in grade or pay, or furlough of not more than 30 days;

(2) a prohibited personnel practice under section 732(b)(2) of this title;

(3) a prohibited political activity under section 732(b)(3) of this title;

(4) a decision of an appropriate unit of employees for collective bargaining;

(5) an election or certification of a collective bargaining representative;

(6) a matter appealable to the Board under the labor-management relations program under section 732(e)(2) of this title, including a labor practice prohibited under section 732(e)(1) of this title;

(7) an action involving discrimination prohibited under section 732(f)(1) of this title; and

(8) an issue about Office personnel the Comptroller General by regulation decides the Board shall resolve.

(b) The Board may delegate to a member or a panel of members the authority to act under subsection (a) of this section. A decision of a member or panel under subsection (a) is deemed to be a final decision of the Board unless the Board reconsiders the decision under subsection (c) of this section.

(c) On motion of a party or on its own initiative, the Board may reconsider a decision under subsection (a) of this section by the 30th day after the decision is made.

(d) The Board shall prescribe regulations—

(1) providing for officer and employee appeals consistent with sections 7701 and 7702 of title 5; and

Regulations.

5 USC 7701,  
7702.

(2) on the operating procedure of the Board.

#### § 754. Action by the Comptroller General

When the Comptroller General has authority, the Comptroller General promptly shall carry out action the General Accounting Office Personnel Appeals Board orders under section 753 of this title.

#### § 755. Judicial review

A person may apply for review of a final decision under section 753(a) (1)–(3), (6), or (7) of this title by filing a petition for review with the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or with the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the person resides. Chapter 158 of title 28 applies to a review under this subchapter, except the petition for review shall be filed by the 30th day after the petitioner receives notice of the decision. The court shall set aside a final decision the court decides is—

- (1) arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not consistent with law;
- (2) not made consistent with required procedures; or
- (3) unsupported by substantial evidence.

### SUBCHAPTER V—ANNUITIES

#### § 771. Definitions

In this subchapter—

- (1) “dependent child” means an unmarried dependent child (including a stepchild or adopted child) who is—
  - (A) under 18 years of age; or
  - (B) incapable of self-support because of physical or mental disability.
- (2) “surviving spouse” means a surviving spouse of an individual who was a Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General and the spouse—
  - (A) was married to the individual for at least 2 years immediately before the individual died; or
  - (B) has not remarried and is the parent of issue by the marriage.
- (3) service as a Comptroller General equals the number of years and complete months an individual is Comptroller General.

#### § 772. Annuity of the Comptroller General

(a) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, a Comptroller General serving a complete term as Comptroller General or who is retired for age under section 703(e)(1) of this title after serving at least 10 years is entitled to receive an annuity for life equal to the pay the Comptroller General is receiving on completion of the term or at the time of retirement. An annuity of a Comptroller General who completes a term before becoming 65 years of age is reduced by .25 percent for each complete month the Comptroller General is under 65 years of age.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, a Comptroller General becoming permanently disabled shall be retired and is entitled to receive an annuity for life equal to—

- (1) the pay of the Comptroller General at the time of retirement if the Comptroller General served at least 10 years; or
- (2) 50 percent of the pay if the Comptroller General served less than 10 years.

(c) A Comptroller General who, when appointed, is or has been subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5 remains subject to subchapter III unless the Comptroller General elects in writing to receive an annuity under this section. An election is irrevocable and must be made within 10 years and 60 days after the start of service as Comptroller General. A Comptroller General electing to receive an annuity under this section is entitled to a refund of the lump-sum credit to the account of the Comptroller General in the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund.

5 USC 8331.

(d) A Comptroller General (except a Comptroller General remaining subject to subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5) shall—

- (1) deposit with the General Accounting Office for redeposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts as a contribution to the annuity—

- (A) 3.5 percent of the pay received as Comptroller General before deductions are made under clause (2)(A) of this subsection plus 3 percent interest compounded every December 31 on the amount to be deposited, if electing survivor benefits under this subchapter; or

- (B) 8 percent of the pay received as Comptroller General before deductions are made under clause (2)(B) of this subsection plus 3 percent interest compounded every December 31 on the amount to be deposited, if not electing survivor benefits under this subchapter; and

- (2) have—

- (A) 3.5 percent of the pay received as Comptroller General deducted as a contribution to the annuity if electing survivor benefits under this subchapter; or

- (B) 8 percent of the pay received as Comptroller General deducted as a contribution to the annuity if not electing survivor benefits under this subchapter.

(e) A Comptroller General receiving benefits under this section may not receive retirement or disability benefits under another law of the United States.

### § 773. Election of survivor benefits

(a) To provide survivor benefits, a Comptroller General may elect in writing to reduce the pay and annuity of the Comptroller General. An election shall be made within 6 months of taking office or, if an election is made under section 772(c) of this title, by the 60th day after making an election under section 772(c).

(b) A Comptroller General electing to provide survivor benefits shall—

- (1) have 4.5 percent of the pay received as Comptroller General and annuity of the Comptroller General deducted; and

- (2) deposit with the General Accounting Office for redeposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts—

- (A) 4.5 percent of the pay and annuity received as Comptroller General before the deductions begin;

- (B) 4.5 percent of basic pay received as a member of Congress or for other civilian service on which a surviving spouse's annuity is computed under section 774(d) of this title; and

(C) 4 percent interest before January 1, 1948, and 4.5 percent interest after December 31, 1947, compounded every December 31, on amounts deposited.

(c) This subchapter does not prevent a surviving spouse or dependent child from receiving another annuity while receiving an annuity under section 774 of this title. However, service used in computing an annuity under section 774 may not be used in computing the other annuity.

#### § 774. Survivor annuities

Definitions.

(a) In this section—

(1) "allowable military service" means honorable active service of not more than 5 years in an armed force (including service in the National Guard when ordered to active duty for the United States Government), when the service is not creditable in computing another annuity.

(2) "other prior allowable service" means civilian service as an officer or employee of the Government or District of Columbia government not covered by subsection (d)(1) of this section.

(3) "congressional employee" has the same meaning given that term in section 2107 of title 5.

5 USC 2107.

(b) A survivor annuity shall be paid under this subchapter when a Comptroller General—

(1) makes an election under section 773 of this title;

(2) dies in office or while receiving an annuity under section 772 of this title;

(3) had at least 5 years of civilian service at death computed under subsections (a) and (d) of this section; and

(4) had deductions or deposits under section 773 of this title made for the last 5 years of civilian service.

(c) If the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General is survived—

(1) only by a spouse, the surviving spouse shall receive an annuity computed under subsection (d) of this section beginning on the death of the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General or when the spouse is 50 years of age, whichever is later;

(2) by a spouse and a dependent child, the surviving spouse shall receive an immediate annuity under subsection (d) of this section and each dependent child shall receive an immediate annuity equal to the smaller of—

(A) \$1,548; or

(B) \$4,644 divided by the number of dependent children;

or

(3) only by a dependent child, each dependent child shall receive an immediate annuity equal to the smaller of—

(A) the annuity a surviving spouse would be entitled to receive under clause (2) of this subsection divided by the number of dependent children;

(B) \$1,860; or

(C) \$5,580 divided by the number of dependent children.

(d) The annuity of a surviving spouse is equal to—

(1) 1.25 percent of the average annual pay (based on the 3 years of highest pay received as Comptroller General and other prior allowable service) times—

(A) the number of years of—

(i) service as Comptroller General or a member of Congress; and

(ii) prior allowable military service; and

(B) not more than 15 years of prior allowable service as a congressional employee; plus

(2) .75 percent of the average pay computed under clause (1) of this subsection times the number of years of other allowable service.

(e) A surviving spouse's annuity may not be more than 40 percent of the average annual pay computed under subsection (d)(1) of this section. If a Comptroller General does not make the deposit under section 773(b) of this title, a surviving spouse's annuity shall be credited with the service during which a deposit was not made, unless the spouse elects not to have the service credited. However, the annuity shall be reduced by 10 percent of the amount of the unpaid deposit, computed on the date the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General dies.

### § 775. Refunds

(a) A Comptroller General separated from office before becoming entitled to receive an annuity under section 772 of this title is entitled to a lump-sum refund of the amount deducted from pay or deposited as a contribution under section 772, plus 3 percent interest on the amount compounded every December 31.

(b) A Comptroller General making an election under section 773 of this title who is separated from office before becoming entitled to an annuity under section 772 of this title is entitled to a lump-sum refund of the amount deducted under section 773 of this title, plus 4 percent interest before January 1, 1948, and 3 percent interest after December 31, 1947, compounded every December 31 until the separation date.

(c) A lump-sum refund of the amounts deducted under sections 772 and 773 of this title, plus interest of 4 percent before January 1, 1948, and 3 percent after December 31, 1947, compounded every December 31 until the date of death, shall be paid under subsection (d) of this section if—

(1) a Comptroller General dies in office before completing 5 years of civilian service under section 774 of this title or after completing 5 years of civilian service but without a survivor entitled to an annuity under section 774(b) and (c) of this title; or

(2) if a retired Comptroller General dies without a survivor entitled to an annuity under section 774(b) and (c) of this title.

(d) If a Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General dies before a refund is made under this section, the refund shall be paid in the following order of precedence:

(1) to a beneficiary the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General designated in writing if the designation was received by the General Accounting Office before the death of the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General.

(2) to a surviving spouse.

(3) to the children and to a descendant of a deceased child by representation.

(4) to the parents equally or, if only one surviving parent, to that survivor.

(5) to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General.

(6) to the next of kin that the General Counsel of the General Accounting Office decides is entitled to the refund under the laws of the domicile of the Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General at the time of death.

(e) The General Counsel is not subject to section 771(1) and (2) of this title when making a decision about a surviving spouse or child under subsection (c) or (d) of this section.

(f) If the annuities of all individuals entitled to survivor annuities under this subchapter end before the amount of annuities paid equals the amount deducted under sections 772 and 773 of this title, plus interest of 4 percent before January 1, 1948, and 3 percent after December 31, 1947, compounded every December 31 until the date of death, the remainder shall be paid under subsection (d) of this section.

#### § 776. Payment of survivor benefits

(a) An annuity under section 774 of this title accrues monthly and is paid monthly on the first business day of the month after the month in which an annuity accrues.

(b)(1) A surviving spouse's annuity ends when the spouse remarries or dies.

(2) A dependent child's annuity ends when the child becomes 18 years of age, marries, or dies, whichever is earliest. However, if a child is not self-supporting because of a physical or mental disability, an annuity ends when the child recovers, marries, or dies.

(3) If a surviving spouse dies and a dependent child survives, the child's annuity is recomputed under section 774(c)(3) of this title.

(4) When a dependent child's annuity ends, the annuity of another dependent child is recomputed as if the child whose annuity has ended did not survive a Comptroller General or retired Comptroller General.

(c) An accrued annuity unpaid when the annuity of a survivor ends—

(1) for a reason except death, shall be paid to the survivor; and

(2) when a survivor dies, shall be paid in the following order of precedence:

(A) to the executor or administrator of the estate of the individual.

(B) if there is no executor or administrator, then after 30 days after the date of death, to an individual the General Counsel of the General Accounting Office decides is legally entitled to the payment.

(d)(1) A payment under subsection (c)(2)(B) of this section or section 775(d) of this title is a bar to recovery by another individual.

(2) A benefit under this section and sections 773-775 of this title is not assignable or subject to legal process.

#### § 777. Annuity increases

(a) The Comptroller General shall compute—

(1) on January 1 of each year, or within a reasonable time after January 1, the percent change in the Consumer Price Index between June and December of the prior year; and

(2) on July 1 of each year, or within a reasonable time after July 1, the percent change in the Index between June of the same year and December of the prior year.

(b) If a percent change computed under subsection (a)(1) of this section indicates a rise in the Index, an annuity payable under this

subchapter and beginning before March 2 shall increase on March 1 by the percent change computed under subsection (a)(1), adjusted to the nearest .1 percent. If a percent change computed under subsection (a)(2) of this section indicates a rise in the Index, an annuity payable under this subchapter and beginning before September 2 shall increase on September 1 by the percent change computed under subsection (a)(2), adjusted to the nearest .1 percent.

(c)(1) An increase under this section may not be more than an increase prescribed under section 8340(b) of title 5.

5 USC 8340.

(2) An annuity under section 772 of this title may not be more than the basic pay of the Comptroller General.

**§ 778. Dependency and disability decisions**

The General Counsel of the General Accounting Office shall decide a question of dependency, disability, or dependency and disability under sections 773-776 of this title. A decision under this section is final.

**§ 779. Use of appropriations**

Annuities and refunds under this subchapter shall be paid by the Comptroller General from appropriations of the General Accounting Office.

**SUBTITLE II—THE BUDGET PROCESS**

CHAPTER	Sec.
11. THE BUDGET AND FISCAL, BUDGET, AND PROGRAM INFORMATION.	1101
13. APPROPRIATIONS .....	1301
15. APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTING.....	1501

**CHAPTER 11—THE BUDGET AND FISCAL, BUDGET, AND PROGRAM INFORMATION**

Sec.
1101. Definitions.
1102. Fiscal year.
1103. Budget ceiling.
1104. Budget and appropriations authority of the President.
1105. Budget contents and submission to Congress.
1106. Supplemental budget estimates and changes.
1107. Deficiency and supplemental appropriations.
1108. Preparation and submission of appropriations requests to the President.
1109. Current programs and activities estimates.
1110. Year-ahead requests for authorizing legislation.
1111. Improving economy and efficiency.
1112. Fiscal, budget, and program information.
1113. Congressional information.
1114. Budget information on consulting services.

**§ 1101. Definitions**

In this chapter—

(1) “agency” includes the District of Columbia government but does not include the legislative branch or the Supreme Court.

(2) “appropriations” means appropriated amounts and includes, in appropriate context—

(A) funds;

(B) authority to make obligations by contract before appropriations; and

(C) other authority making amounts available for obligation or expenditure.

**§ 1102. Fiscal year**

The fiscal year of the Treasury begins on October 1 of each year and ends on September 30 of the following year. Accounts of receipts and expenditures required under law to be published each year shall be published for the fiscal year.

**§ 1103. Budget ceiling**

Congress reaffirms its commitment that budget outlays of the United States Government for a fiscal year may be not more than the receipts of the Government for that year.

**§ 1104. Budget and appropriations authority of the President**

(a) The President shall prepare budgets of the United States Government under section 1105 of this title and proposed deficiency and supplemental appropriations under section 1107 of this title. To the extent practicable, the President shall use uniform terms in stating the purposes and conditions of appropriations.

(b) Except as provided in this chapter, the President shall prescribe the contents and order of statements in the budget on expenditures and estimated expenditures and statements on proposed appropriations and information submitted with the budget and proposed appropriations. The President shall include with the budget and proposed appropriations information on personnel and other objects of expenditure in the way that information was included in the budget for fiscal year 1950. However, the requirement that information be included in the budget in that way may be waived or changed by joint action of the Committees on Appropriations of both Houses of Congress. This subsection does not limit the authority of a committee of Congress to request information in a form it prescribes.

(c) When the President makes a basic change in the form of the budget, the President shall submit with the budget information showing where items in the budget for the prior fiscal year are contained in the present budget. However, the President may change the functional categories in the budget only in consultation with the Committees on Appropriations and on the Budget of both Houses of Congress.

(d) The President shall develop programs and prescribe regulations to improve the compilation, analysis, publication, and dissemination of statistical information by executive agencies. The President shall carry out this subsection through the Administrator for the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs in the Office of Management and Budget.

(e) Under regulations prescribed by the President, each agency shall provide information required by the President in carrying out this chapter. The President has access to, and may inspect, records of an agency to obtain information.

**§ 1105. Budget contents and submission to Congress**

(a) During the first 15 days of each regular session of Congress, the President shall submit a budget of the United States Government for the following fiscal year. Each budget shall include a budget message and summary and supporting information. The President shall include in each budget the following:

Waiver.

Regulations.



(1) information on activities and functions of the Government.

(2) when practicable, information on costs and achievements of Government programs.

(3) other desirable classifications of information.

(4) a reconciliation of the summary information on expenditures with proposed appropriations.

(5) except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations the President decides are necessary to support the Government in the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted and the 4 fiscal years after that year.

(6) estimated receipts of the Government in the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted and the 4 fiscal years after that year under—

(A) laws in effect when the budget is submitted; and

(B) proposals in the budget to increase revenues.

(7) appropriations, expenditures, and receipts of the Government in the prior fiscal year.

(8) estimated expenditures and receipts, and appropriations and proposed appropriations, of the Government for the current fiscal year.

(9) balanced statements of the—

(A) condition of the Treasury at the end of the prior fiscal year;

(B) estimated condition of the Treasury at the end of the current fiscal year; and

(C) estimated condition of the Treasury at the end of the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted if financial proposals in the budget are adopted.

(10) essential information about the debt of the Government.

(11) other financial information the President decides is desirable to explain in practicable detail the financial condition of the Government.

(12) for each proposal in the budget for legislation that would establish or expand a Government activity or function, a table showing—

(A) the amount proposed in the budget for appropriation and for expenditure because of the proposal in the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted; and

(B) the estimated appropriation required because of the proposal for each of the 4 fiscal years after that year that the proposal will be in effect.

(13) an allowance for additional estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations for the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted.

(14) an allowance for unanticipated uncontrollable expenditures for that year.

(15) a separate statement on each of the items referred to in section 301(a)(1)–(5) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 (2 U.S.C. 632(a)(1)–(5)).

(16) the level of tax expenditures under existing law in the tax expenditures budget (as defined in section 3(a)(3) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 (2 U.S.C. 622(a)(3))) for the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted, considering projected economic factors and changes in the existing levels based on proposals in the budget.

31 USC 1322.

31 USC 1302.

(17) information on estimates of appropriations for the fiscal year following the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted for grants, contracts, and other payments under each program for which there is an authorization of appropriations for that following fiscal year when the appropriations are authorized to be included in an appropriation law for the fiscal year before the fiscal year in which the appropriation is to be available for obligation.

(18) a comparison of the total amount of budget outlays for the prior fiscal year, estimated in the budget submitted for that year, for each major program having relatively uncontrollable outlays with the total amount of outlays for that program in that year.

(19) a comparison of the total amount of receipts for the prior fiscal year, estimated in the budget submitted for that year, with receipts received in that year, and for each major source of receipts, a comparison of the amount of receipts estimated in that budget with the amount of receipts from that source in that year.

(20) an analysis and explanation of the differences between each amount compared under clauses (18) and (19) of this subsection.

(21) a horizontal budget showing—

(A) the programs for meteorology and of the National Climate Program established under section 5 of the National Climate Program Act (15 U.S.C. 2904);

(B) specific aspects of the program of, and appropriations for, each agency; and

(C) estimated goals and financial requirements.

(22) a statement of budget authority, proposed budget authority, budget outlays, and proposed budget outlays, and descriptive information in terms of—

(A) a detailed structure of national needs that refers to the missions and programs of agencies (as defined in section 101 of this title); and

(B) the missions and basic programs.

(23) separate appropriation accounts for appropriations under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. 651 et seq.) and the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (30 U.S.C. 801 et seq.).

(24) recommendations on the return of Government capital to the Treasury by a mixed-ownership corporation (as defined in section 9101(2) of this title) that the President decides are desirable.

(b) Estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations for the legislative branch and the judicial branch to be included in each budget under subsection (a)(5) of this section shall be submitted to the President before October 16 of each year and included in the budget by the President without change.

(c) The President shall recommend in the budget appropriate action to meet an estimated deficiency when the estimated receipts for the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted (under laws in effect when the budget is submitted) and the estimated amounts in the Treasury at the end of the current fiscal year available for expenditure in the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted, are less than the estimated expenditures for that year. The President shall make recommendations required by the public interest when

31 USC 25 and  
note.

Legislative and  
judicial branch  
expenditures.

the estimated receipts and estimated amounts in the Treasury are more than the estimated expenditures.

(d) When the President submits a budget or supporting information about a budget, the President shall include a statement on all changes about the current fiscal year that were made before the budget or information was submitted.

#### § 1106. Supplemental budget estimates and changes

(a) Before July 16 of each year, the President shall submit to Congress a supplemental summary of the budget for the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted under section 1105(a) of this title. The summary shall include—

(1) for that fiscal year—

(A) substantial changes in or reappraisals of estimates of expenditures and receipts;

(B) substantial obligations imposed on the budget after its submission;

(C) current information on matters referred to in section 1105(a)(8) and (9)(B) and (C) of this title; and

(D) additional information the President decides is advisable to provide Congress with complete and current information about the budget and current estimates of the functions, obligations, requirements, and financial condition of the United States Government;

(2) for the 4 fiscal years following the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted, information on estimated expenditures for programs authorized to continue in future years, or that are considered mandatory, under law; and

(3) for future fiscal years, information on estimated expenditures of balances carried over from the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted.

(b) Before April 11 and July 16 of each year, the President shall submit to Congress a statement of changes in budget authority requested, estimated budget outlays, and estimated receipts for the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted (including prior changes proposed for the executive branch of the Government) that the President decides are necessary and appropriate based on current information. The statement shall include the effect of those changes on the information submitted under section 1105(a)(1)–(14) and (b) of this title and shall include supporting information as practicable. The statement submitted before July 16 may be included in the information submitted under subsection (a)(1) of this section.

#### § 1107. Deficiency and supplemental appropriations

The President may submit to Congress proposed deficiency and supplemental appropriations the President decides are necessary because of laws enacted after the submission of the budget or that are in the public interest. The President shall include the reasons for the submission of the proposed appropriations and the reasons the proposed appropriations were not included in the budget. When the total proposed appropriations would have required the President to make a recommendation under section 1105(c) of this title if they had been included in the budget, the President shall make a recommendation under that section.

**§ 1108. Preparation and submission of appropriations requests to the President**

“Agency.”

(a) In this section (except subsections (b)(1) and (e)), “agency” means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

(b)(1) The head of each agency shall prepare and submit to the President each appropriation request for the agency. The request shall be prepared and submitted in the form prescribed by the President under this chapter and by the date established by the President. When the head of an agency does not submit a request by that date, the President shall prepare the request for the agency to be included in the budget or changes in the budget or as deficiency and supplemental appropriations. The President may change agency appropriation requests. Agency appropriation requests shall be developed from cost-based budgets in the way and at times prescribed by the President. The head of the agency shall use the cost-based budget to administer the agency and to divide appropriations or amounts.

Supplemental appropriations.

(2) An officer or employee of an agency in the executive branch may submit to the President or Congress a request for legislation authorizing deficiency or supplemental appropriations for the agency only with the approval of the head of the agency.

(c) The head of an agency shall include with an appropriation request submitted to the President a report that the statement of obligations submitted with the request contains obligations consistent with section 1501 of this title. The head of the agency shall support the report with a certification of the consistency and shall support the certification with records showing that the amounts have been obligated. The head of the agency shall designate officials to make the certifications, and those officials may not delegate the duty to make the certifications. The certifications and records shall be kept in the agency—

(1) in a form that makes audits and reconciliations easy; and

(2) for a period necessary to carry out audits and reconciliations.

(d) To the extent practicable, the head of an agency shall—

(1) provide information supporting the agency’s budget request for its missions by function and subfunction (including the mission of each organizational unit of the agency); and

(2) relate the agency’s programs to its missions.

(e) Except as provided in subsection (f) of this section, an officer or employee of an agency (as defined in section 1101 of this title) may submit to Congress or a committee of Congress an appropriations estimate or request, a request for an increase in that estimate or request, or a recommendation on meeting the financial needs of the Government only when requested by either House of Congress.

(f) The Interstate Commerce Commission shall submit to Congress copies of budget estimates, requests, and information (including personnel needs), legislative recommendations, prepared testimony for congressional hearings, and comments on legislation at the same time they are sent to the President or the Office of Management and Budget. An officer of an agency may not impose conditions on or impair communication by the Commission with Congress, or a committee or member of Congress, about the information.

(g) Amounts available under law are available for field examinations of appropriation estimates. The use of the amounts is subject only to regulations prescribed by the appropriate standing committees of Congress.

**§ 1109. Current programs and activities estimates**

(a) Before November 11 of each year, the President shall submit to both Houses of Congress the estimated budget outlays and proposed budget authority that would be included in the budget for the following fiscal year if programs and activities of the United States Government were carried on during that year at the same level as the current fiscal year without a change in policy. The President shall state the estimated budget outlays and proposed budget authority by function and subfunction under the classifications in the budget summary table under the heading "Budget Authority and Outlays by Function and Agency", by major programs in each function, and by agency. The President also shall include a statement of the economic and program assumptions on which those budget outlays and budget authority are based, including inflation, real economic growth, and unemployment rates, program caseloads, and pay increases.

(b) The Joint Economic Committee shall review the estimated budget outlays and proposed budget authority and submit an economic evaluation of the budget outlays and budget authority to the Committees on the Budget of both Houses before January 1 of each year.

**§ 1110. Year-ahead requests for authorizing legislation**

A request to enact legislation authorizing new budget authority to continue a program or activity for a fiscal year shall be submitted to Congress before May 16 of the year before the year in which the fiscal year begins. If a new program or activity will continue for more than one year, the request must be submitted for at least the first and 2d fiscal years.

**§ 1111. Improving economy and efficiency**

To improve economy and efficiency in the United States Government, the President shall—

(1) make a study of each agency to decide, and may send Congress recommendations, on changes that should be made in—

(A) the organization, activities, and business methods of agencies;

(B) agency appropriations;

(C) the assignment of particular activities to particular services; and

(D) regrouping of services; and

(2) evaluate and develop improved plans for the organization, coordination, and management of the executive branch of the Government.

**§ 1112. Fiscal, budget, and program information**

(a) In this section, "agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government except a mixed-ownership Government corporation.

(b) In cooperation with the Comptroller General, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Director of the Office of Management and

Study.

"Agency."

Budget shall establish and maintain standard data processing and information systems for fiscal, budget, and program information for use by agencies to meet the needs of the Government, and to the extent practicable, of State and local governments.

(c) The Comptroller General—

(1) in cooperation with the Secretary, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the Director of the Congressional Budget Office, shall establish, maintain, and publish standard terms and classifications for fiscal, budget, and program information of the Government, including information on fiscal policy, receipts, expenditures, programs, projects, activities, and functions;

(2) when advisable, shall report to Congress on those terms and classifications, and recommend legislation necessary to promote the establishment, maintenance, and use of standard terms and classifications by the executive branch of the Government; and

(3) in carrying out this subsection, shall give particular consideration to the needs of the Committees on Appropriations and on the Budget of both Houses of Congress, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House, the Committee on Finance of the Senate, and the Congressional Budget Office.

(d) Agencies shall use the standard terms and classifications published under subsection (c)(1) of this section in providing fiscal, budget, and program information to Congress.

(e) In consultation with the President, the head of each executive agency shall take actions necessary to achieve to the extent possible—

(1) consistency in budget and accounting classifications;

(2) synchronization between those classifications and organizational structure; and

(3) information by organizational unit on performance and program costs to support budget justifications.

(f) In cooperation with the Director of the Congressional Budget Office, the Comptroller General, and appropriate representatives of State and local governments, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget (to the extent practicable) shall provide State and local governments with fiscal, budget, and program information necessary for accurate and timely determination by those governments of the impact on their budgets of assistance of the United States Government.

**§ 1113. Congressional information**

(a) When requested by a committee of Congress having jurisdiction over receipts or appropriations, the President shall provide the committee with assistance and information.

(b) When requested by a committee of Congress, by the Comptroller General, or by the Director of the Congressional Budget Office, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and the head of each executive agency shall—

(1) provide information on the location and kind of available fiscal, budget, and program information;

(2) to the extent practicable, prepare summary tables of that fiscal, budget, and program information and related information the committee, the Comptroller General, or the Director of the Congressional Budget Office considers necessary; and

Report to  
Congress.

(3) provide a program evaluation carried out or commissioned by an executive agency.

(c) In cooperation with the Director of the Congressional Budget Office, the Secretary, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, the Comptroller General shall—

(1) establish and maintain a current directory of sources of, and information systems for, fiscal, budget, and program information and a brief description of the contents of each source and system;

(2) when requested, provide assistance to committees of Congress and members of Congress in obtaining information from the sources in the directory; and

(3) when requested, provide assistance to committees and, to the extent practicable, to members of Congress in evaluating the information obtained from the sources in the directory.

(d) To the extent they consider necessary, the Comptroller General and the Director of the Congressional Budget Office individually or jointly shall establish and maintain a file of information to meet recurring needs of Congress for fiscal, budget, and program information to carry out this section and sections 717 and 1112 of this title. The file shall include information on budget requests, congressional authorizations to obligate and expend, apportionment and reserve actions, and obligations and expenditures. The Comptroller General and the Director shall maintain the file and an index to the file so that it is easier for the committees and agencies of Congress to use the file and index through data processing and communications techniques.

(e)(1) The Comptroller General shall—

(A) carry out a continuing program to identify the needs of committees and members of Congress for fiscal, budget, and program information to carry out this section and section 1112 of this title;

(B) assist committees of Congress in developing their information needs;

(C) monitor recurring reporting requirements of Congress and committees; and

(D) make recommendations to Congress and committees for changes and improvements in those reporting requirements to meet information needs identified by the Comptroller General, to improve their usefulness to congressional users, and to eliminate unnecessary reporting.

(2) Before September 2 of each year, the Comptroller General shall report to Congress on—

(A) the needs identified under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection;

(B) the relationship of those needs to existing reporting requirements;

(C) the extent to which reporting by the executive branch of the United States Government currently meets the identified needs;

(D) the changes to standard classifications necessary to meet congressional needs;

(E) activities, progress, and results of the program of the Comptroller General under paragraph (1)(B)–(D) of this subsection; and

(F) progress of the executive branch in the prior year.

Report to  
Congress.

Report to  
Congress.

(3) Before March 2 of each year, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Secretary shall report to Congress on plans for meeting the needs identified under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection, including—

- (A) plans for carrying out changes to classifications to meet information needs of Congress;
- (B) the status of information systems in the prior year; and
- (C) the use of standard classifications.

#### § 1114. Budget information on consulting services

(a) The head of each agency shall include in the budget justification for the agency submitted each year to the Committees on Appropriations of both Houses of Congress—

- (1) amounts requested for consulting services;
- (2) the appropriation accounts from which the amounts are to be paid; and
- (3) a description of the need for the consulting services, including a list of the major programs requiring those services.

(b) The Inspector General or comparable official of each agency shall submit to Congress each year, with the budget justification for the agency, an evaluation of the progress of the agency in establishing effective management controls and improving the accuracy and completeness of the information provided to the Federal Procurement Data System on contracts for consulting services. If the agency does not have an Inspector General or comparable official, the head of the agency or officer or employee designated by the head of the agency shall submit the evaluation.

### CHAPTER 13—APPROPRIATIONS

#### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| Sec.  |  |
| 1301. | Application.                                   |
| 1302. | Determining amounts appropriated.              |
| 1303. | Effect of changes in titles of appropriations. |
| 1304. | Judgments, awards, and compromise settlements. |
| 1305. | Miscellaneous permanent appropriations.        |
| 1306. | Use of foreign credits.                        |
| 1307. | Public building construction.                  |
| 1308. | Telephone and metered services.                |
| 1309. | Social security tax.                           |
| 1310. | Appropriations for private organizations.      |

#### SUBCHAPTER II—TRUST FUNDS AND REFUNDS

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| 1321. | Trust funds.  |
| 1322. | Payments of unclaimed trust fund amounts and refund of amounts erroneously deposited. |
| 1323. | Trust funds for certain fees, donations, quasi-public amounts, and unearned amounts.  |
| 1324. | Refund of internal revenue collections.   |

#### SUBCHAPTER III—LIMITATIONS, EXCEPTIONS, AND PENALTIES

- |       |   |
|-------|---|
| 1341. | Limitations on expending and obligating amounts.  |
| 1342. | Limitation on voluntary services.   |
| 1343. | Buying and leasing passenger motor vehicles and aircraft.                                   |
| 1344. | Passenger motor vehicle and aircraft use.   |
| 1345. | Expenses of meetings.   |
| 1346. | Commissions, councils, boards, and interagency and similar groups.                          |
| 1347. | Appropriations or authorizations required for agencies in existence for more than one year. |
| 1348. | Telephone installation and charges.   |



- Sec.  
 1349. Adverse personnel actions.  
 1350. Criminal penalty.  
 1351. Reports on violations.

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

#### § 1301. Application

(a) Appropriations shall be applied only to the objects for which the appropriations were made except as otherwise provided by law.

(b) The reappropriation and diversion of the unexpended balance of an appropriation for a purpose other than that for which the appropriation originally was made shall be construed and accounted for as a new appropriation. The unexpended balance shall be reduced by the amount to be diverted.

(c) An appropriation in a regular, annual appropriation law may be construed to be permanent or available continuously only if the appropriation—

(1) is for rivers and harbors, lighthouses, public buildings, or the pay of the Navy and Marine Corps; or

(2) expressly provides that it is available after the fiscal year covered by the law in which it appears.

(d) A law may be construed to make an appropriation out of the Treasury or to authorize making a contract for the payment of money in excess of an appropriation only if the law specifically states that an appropriation is made or that such a contract may be made.

#### § 1302. Determining amounts appropriated

Except as specifically provided by law, the total amount appropriated in an appropriation law is determined by adding up the specific amounts or rates appropriated in each paragraph of the law.

#### § 1303. Effect of changes in titles of appropriations

Expenditures for a particular object or purpose authorized by a law (and referred to in that law by the specific title previously used for the appropriation item in the appropriation law concerned) may be made from a corresponding appropriation item when the specific title is changed or eliminated from a later appropriation law.

#### § 1304. Judgments, awards, and compromise settlements

(a) Necessary amounts are appropriated to pay final judgments, awards, compromise settlements, and interest and costs specified in the judgments or otherwise authorized by law when—

(1) payment is not otherwise provided for;

(2) payment is certified by the Comptroller General; and

(3) the judgment, award, or settlement is payable—

(A) under section 2414, 2517, 2672, or 2677 of title 28;

(B) under section 3723 of this title;

(C) under a decision of a board of contract appeals; or

(D) in excess of an amount payable from the appropriations of an agency for a meritorious claim under section 2733 or 2734 of title 10, section 715 of title 32, or section 203 of the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 (42 U.S.C. 2473).

28 USC 2414,  
2517, 2672, 2677.

10 USC 2733,  
2734.  
32 USC 715.

(b)(1) Interest may be paid from the appropriation made by this section—

28 USC 2411. (A) on a judgment of a district court under section 2411(b) of title 28, only when the judgment becomes final after review on appeal or petition by the United States Government, and then only from the date of filing of the transcript of the judgment with the Comptroller General through the day before the date of the mandate of affirmance; or

28 USC 2516. (B) on a judgment of the Court of Claims under section 2516(b) of title 28, only from the date of filing of the transcript of the judgment with the Comptroller General through the day before the date of the mandate of affirmance.

(2) Interest payable under this subsection in a proceeding reviewed by the Supreme Court is not allowed after the end of the term in which the judgment is affirmed.

28 USC 2414, 2517, 2518. (c)(1) A judgment or compromise settlement against the Government shall be paid under this section and sections 2414, 2517, and 2518 of title 28 when the judgment or settlement arises out of an express or implied contract made by—

(A) the Army and Air Force Exchange Service;

(B) the Navy Exchanges;

(C) the Marine Corps Exchanges;

(D) the Coast Guard Exchanges; or

(E) the Exchange Councils of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(2) The Exchange making the contract shall reimburse the Government for the amount paid by the Government.

#### § 1305. Miscellaneous permanent appropriations

Necessary amounts are appropriated for the following:

(1) to pay the proceeds of the personal estate of a United States citizen dying abroad to the legal representative of the deceased on proper demand and proof.

(2) to pay interest on the public debt under laws authorizing payment.

(3) to pay proceeds from derelict and salvage cases adjudged by the courts of the United States to salvors.

31 USC 711. (4) to make payments required under contracts made under section 108 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5308) for the payment of interest on obligations guaranteed by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development under section 108.

(5) to make payments required under contracts made under section 103(b) of the Housing Act of 1949 (42 U.S.C. 1453(b)) for projects or programs for which amounts had been committed before January 1, 1975, and for which amounts have not been appropriated.

(6) to pay for the construction of buildings and expenses of the Smithsonian Institution, at 6 percent on the fund derived from the bequest of James Smithson.

#### § 1306. Use of foreign credits

Foreign credits owed to or owned by the Treasury are not available for expenditure by agencies except as provided annually in general appropriation laws.

#### § 1307. Public building construction

Amounts appropriated to construct public buildings remain available until completion of the work. When a building is completed and

outstanding liabilities for the construction are paid, balances remaining shall revert immediately to the Treasury.

#### § 1308. Telephone and metered services

Charges for telephone and metered services (such as gas, electricity, water, and steam) for a time period beginning in one fiscal year or allotment period and ending in another fiscal year or allotment period may be charged against the appropriation or allotment current at the end of the time period covered by the service.

#### § 1309. Social security tax

Amounts made available for the compensation of officers and employees of the United States Government may be used to pay taxes imposed on an agency as an employer under chapter 21 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 3101 et seq.).

#### § 1310. Appropriations for private organizations

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall credit an appropriation for a private organization to the appropriate fiscal official of the organization. The credit shall be carried on the accounts of—

- (1) the Treasury; or
- (2) a designated depository of the United States Government (except a national bank).

(b) The fiscal official may pay an amount out of the appropriation only on a check of the fiscal official—

- (1) payable to the order of the person to whom payment is to be made; and
- (2) that states the specific purpose for which the amount is to be applied.

(c)(1) The fiscal official may pay an amount of less than \$20 out of the appropriation on a check—

- (A) payable to the order of the fiscal official; and
- (B) that states the amount is to be applied to small claims.

(2) The fiscal official shall provide the Secretary or the designated depository on which the check is drawn with a certified list of the claims. The list shall state the kind and amount of each claim and the name of each claimant.

### SUBCHAPTER II—TRUST FUNDS AND REFUNDS

#### § 1321. Trust funds

(a) The following are classified as trust funds:

- (1) Philippine special fund (customs duties).
- (2) Philippine special fund (internal revenue).
- (3) Unclaimed condemnation awards, Department of the Treasury.
- (4) Naval reservation, Olangapo civil fund.
- (5) Personal funds of deceased inmates, Naval Home.
- (6) Return to deported aliens of passage money collected from steamship companies.
- (7) Vocational rehabilitation, special fund.
- (8) Library of Congress gift fund.
- (9) Library of Congress trust fund, investment account.
- (10) Library of Congress trust fund, income from investment account.
- (11) Library of Congress trust fund, permanent loan.

- (12) Relief and rehabilitation, Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act.
- (13) Cooperative work, Forest Service.
- (14) Wages and effects of American seamen, Department of Commerce.
- (15) Pension money, Saint Elizabeths Hospital.
- (16) Personal funds of patients, Saint Elizabeths Hospital.
- (17) National Park Service, donations.
- (18) Purchase of lands, national parks, donations.
- (19) Extension of winter-feed facilities of game animals of Yellowstone National Park, donations.
- (20) Indian moneys, proceeds of labor, agencies, schools, and so forth.
- (21) Funds of Federal prisoners.
- (22) Commissary funds, Federal prisons.
- (23) Pay of the Navy, deposit funds.
- (24) Pay of Marine Corps, deposit funds.
- (25) Pay of the Army, deposit fund.
- (26) Preservation birthplace of Abraham Lincoln.
- (27) Funds contributed for flood control, Mississippi River, its outlets and tributaries.
- (28) Funds contributed for flood control, Sacramento River, California.
- (29) Effects of deceased employees, Department of the Treasury.
- (30) Money and effects of deceased patients, Public Health Service.
- (31) Effects of deceased employees, Department of Commerce.
- (32) Topographic survey of the United States, contributions.
- (33) National Institutes of Health, gift fund.
- (34) National Institutes of Health, conditional gift fund.
- (35) Patients' deposits, United States Marine Hospital, Carville, Louisiana.
- (36) Estates of deceased personnel, Department of the Army.
- (37) Effects of deceased employees, Department of the Interior.
- (38) Fredericksburg and Spotsylvania County Battlefields memorial fund.
- (39) Petersburg National Military Park fund.
- (40) Gorgas memorial laboratory quotas.
- (41) Contributions to International Boundary Commission, United States and Mexico.
- (42) Salvage proceeds, American vessels.
- (43) Wages due American seamen.
- (44) Federal Industrial Institution for Women, contributions for chapel.
- (45) General post fund, National Homes, Veterans' Administration.
- (46) Repatriation of American seamen.
- (47) Expenses, public survey work, general.
- (48) Expenses, public survey work, Alaska.
- (49) Funds contributed for improvement of roads, bridges, and trails, Alaska.
- (50) Protective works and measures, Lake of the Woods and Rainy River, Minnesota.
- (51) Washington redemption fund.
- (52) Permit fund, District of Columbia.

- (53) Unclaimed condemnation awards, National Capital Park and Planning Commission, District of Columbia.
  - (54) Unclaimed condemnation awards, Rock Creek and Potomac Parkway Commission, District of Columbia.
  - (55) Miscellaneous trust fund deposits, District of Columbia.
  - (56) Surplus fund, District of Columbia.
  - (57) Relief and rehabilitation, District of Columbia Workmen's Compensation Act.
  - (58) Inmates' fund, workhouse and reformatory, District of Columbia.
  - (59) Soldiers' Home, permanent fund.
  - (60) Chamber Music Auditorium, Library of Congress.
  - (61) Bequest of Gertrude Hubbard.
  - (62) Puerto Rico special fund (Internal Revenue).
  - (63) Miscellaneous trust funds, Department of State.
  - (64) Funds contributed for improvement of (name of river or harbor).
  - (65) Funds advanced for improvement of (name of river or harbor).
  - (66) Funds contributed for Indian projects.
  - (67) Miscellaneous trust funds of Indian tribes.
  - (68) Ship's stores profits, Navy.
  - (69) Completing Surveys within Railroad Land Grants.
  - (70) Memorial to Women of World War, contributions.
  - (71) Funds contributed for Memorial to John Ericsson.
  - (72) American National Red Cross Building, contributions.
  - (73) Estate of decedents, Department of State, Trust Fund.
  - (74) Funds due Incompetent Beneficiaries, Veterans' Administration.
  - (75) To promote the Education of the Blind (principal).
  - (76) Paving Government Road across Fort Sill Military Reservation, Okla.
  - (77) Bequest of William F. Edgar, Museum and Library, office of Surgeon General of the Army.
  - (78) Funds Contributed for Flood Control (name of river, harbor, or project).
  - (79) Matured obligations of the District of Columbia.
  - (80) To promote the education of the blind (interest).
  - (81) Soldiers' Home, interest account.
  - (82) Post-Vietnam Era Veterans Education Account, Veterans' Administration.
  - (83) United States Government life insurance fund, Veterans' Administration.
  - (84) Estates of deceased soldiers, United States Army.
  - (85) Teachers Retirement Fund Deductions, District of Columbia.
  - (86) Teachers Retirement Fund, Government Reserves, District of Columbia.
  - (87) Expenses of Smithsonian Institution Trust Fund (principal).
  - (88) Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund.
  - (89) Canal Zone Retirement and Disability Fund.
  - (90) Foreign Service Retirement and Disability Fund.
- (b) Amounts (except amounts received by the Comptroller of the Currency and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation) that are analogous to the funds named in subsection (a) of this section and are received by the United States Government as trustee shall be

deposited in an appropriate trust fund account in the Treasury. Amounts accruing to these funds (except to the trust fund "Soldiers' Home, Permanent Fund") are appropriated to be disbursed in compliance with the terms of the trust. Expenditures from the trust fund "Soldiers' Home, Permanent Fund" shall be made only under annual appropriations. Those appropriations are authorized to be made.

**§ 1322. Payments of unclaimed trust fund amounts and refund of amounts erroneously deposited**

(a) On September 30 of each year, the Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer to the Treasury trust fund receipt account "Unclaimed Moneys of Individuals Whose Whereabouts are Unknown" that part of the balance of a trust fund account named in section 1321(a)(1)-(82) of this title or an analogous trust fund established under section 1321(b) of this title that has been in the fund for more than one year and represents money belonging to individuals whose whereabouts are unknown. Subsequent claims to the transferred funds shall be paid from the account "Unclaimed Moneys of Individuals Whose Whereabouts are Unknown".

(b) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, necessary amounts are appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury to make payments from—

(1) the Treasury trust fund receipt account "Unclaimed Moneys of Individuals Whose Whereabouts are Unknown"; and

(2) the United States Government account "Refund of Moneys Erroneously Received and Covered" and other collections erroneously deposited that are not properly chargeable to another appropriation.

(c)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall hold in perpetuity in the Treasury trust fund receipt account "Unclaimed Moneys of Individuals Whose Whereabouts are Unknown" the balance remaining after the final distribution of unclaimed Postal Savings System deposits under section 1(a) of the Act of August 13, 1971 (Public Law 92-117, 85 Stat. 337). The Secretary shall use the balance to pay claims for Postal Savings System deposits without regard to the State law or the law of other jurisdictions of deposit about the disposition of unclaimed or abandoned property.

(2) Necessary amounts may be appropriated without fiscal year limitation to the trust fund receipt account to pay claims for deposits when the balance in the account is not sufficient to pay the claims because of payments made under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

**§ 1323. Trust funds for certain fees, donations, quasi-public amounts, and unearned amounts**

(a) Amounts from the following sources held in checking accounts of disbursing officials shall be deposited in the Treasury to the appropriate trust fund receipt accounts:

(1) unearned money, lands (Department of the Interior).

(2) reentry permit fees (Department of Justice).

(3) naturalization fees (Department of Justice).

(4) registry fees (Department of Justice).

(b) Amounts deposited under subsection (a) of this section are appropriated for refunds. Earned parts of those amounts shall be transferred and credited to the appropriate receipt fund accounts.

(c) Donations, quasi-public amounts, and unearned amounts shall be deposited in the Treasury as trust funds and are appropriated for disbursement under the terms of the trusts when the donation or amount is—

(1) administered by officers and employees of the United States Government; and

(2) carried in checking accounts of disbursing officials or others required to account to the Comptroller General (except clerks and marshals of the United States district courts).

#### § 1324. Refund of internal revenue collections

(a) Necessary amounts are appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury for refunding internal revenue collections as provided by law, including payment of—

(1) claims for prior fiscal years; and

(2) accounts arising under—

(A) "Allowance or drawback (Internal Revenue)";

(B) "Redemption of stamps (Internal Revenue)";

(C) "Refunding legacy taxes, Act of March 30, 1928";

(D) "Repayment of taxes on distilled spirits destroyed by casualty"; and

(E) "Refunds and payments of processing and related taxes".

(b) Disbursements may be made from the appropriation made by this section only for—

(1) refunds to the limit of liability of an individual tax account; and

(2) refunds due from credit provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) enacted before January 1, 1978.

### SUBCHAPTER III—LIMITATIONS, EXCEPTIONS, AND PENALTIES

#### § 1341. Limitations on expending and obligating amounts

(a)(1) An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government may not—

(A) make or authorize an expenditure or obligation exceeding an amount available in an appropriation or fund for the expenditure or obligation; or

(B) involve either government in a contract or obligation for the payment of money before an appropriation is made unless authorized by law.

(2) This subsection does not apply to a corporation getting amounts to make loans (except paid in capital amounts) without legal liability of the United States Government.

(b) An article to be used by an executive department in the District of Columbia that could be bought out of an appropriation made to a regular contingent fund of the department may not be bought out of another amount available for obligation.

#### § 1342. Limitation on voluntary services

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government may not accept voluntary services for either government or employ personal services exceeding that authorized by law except for emergencies involving the safety of human life or the protection of property. This section does not apply

to a corporation getting amounts to make loans (except paid in capital amounts) without legal liability of the United States Government.

**§ 1343. Buying and leasing passenger motor vehicles and aircraft**

(a) In this section, buying a passenger motor vehicle or aircraft includes a transfer of the vehicle or aircraft between agencies.

(b) An appropriation may be expended to buy or lease passenger motor vehicles only—

(1) for the use of—

(A) the President;

(B) the secretaries to the President; or

(C) the heads of executive departments listed in section 101 of title 5; or

(2) as specifically provided by law.

(c)(1) Except as specifically provided by law, an agency may use an appropriation to buy a passenger motor vehicle (except a bus or ambulance) only at a total cost (except costs required only for transportation) that—

(A) includes the price of systems and equipment the Administrator of General Services decides is incorporated customarily in standard passenger motor vehicles completely equipped for ordinary operation;

(B) includes the value of a vehicle used in exchange;

(C) is not more than the maximum price established by the agency having authority under law to establish a maximum price; and

(D) is not more than the amount specified in a law.

(2) Additional systems and equipment may be bought for a passenger motor vehicle if the Administrator decides the purchase is appropriate. The price of additional systems or equipment is not included in deciding whether the cost of the vehicle is within a maximum price specified in a law.

(d) An appropriation (except an appropriation for the armed forces) is available to buy, maintain, or operate an aircraft only if the appropriation specifically authorizes the purchase, maintenance, or operation.

(e) This section does not apply to—

(1) buying, maintaining, and repairing passenger motor vehicles by the United States Capitol Police;

(2) buying, maintaining, and repairing vehicles necessary to carry out projects to improve, preserve, and protect rivers and harbors; or

(3) leasing, maintaining, repairing, or operating motor passenger vehicles necessary in the field work of the Department of Agriculture.

**§ 1344. Passenger motor vehicle and aircraft use**

(a) Except as specifically provided by law, an appropriation may be expended to maintain, operate, and repair passenger motor vehicles or aircraft of the United States Government that are used only for an official purpose. An official purpose does not include transporting officers or employees of the Government between their domiciles and places of employment except—

(1) medical officers on out-patient medical service; and

(2) officers or employees performing field work requiring transportation between their domiciles and places of employ-



ment when the transportation is approved by the head of the agency.

(b) This section does not apply to a motor vehicle or aircraft for the official use of—

- (1) the President;
- (2) the heads of executive departments listed in section 101 of title 5; or
- (3) principal diplomatic and consular officials.

#### § 1345. Expenses of meetings

Except as specifically provided by law, an appropriation may not be used for travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses for a meeting. This section does not prohibit—

- (1) an agency from paying the expenses of an officer or employee of the United States Government carrying out an official duty; and
- (2) the Secretary of Agriculture from paying necessary expenses for a meeting called by the Secretary for 4-H Boys and Girls Clubs as part of the cooperative extension work of the Department of Agriculture.

#### § 1346. Commissions, councils, boards, and interagency and similar groups

(a) Except as provided in this section—

(1) public money and appropriations are not available to pay—

- (A) the pay or expenses of a commission, council, board, or similar group, or a member of that group;
- (B) expenses related to the work or the results of work or action of that group; or
- (C) for the detail or cost of personal services of an officer or employee from an executive agency in connection with that group; and

(2) an accounting or disbursing official, absent a special appropriation to pay the account or charge, may not allow or pay an account or charge related to that group.

(b) Appropriations of an executive agency are available for the expenses of an interagency group conducting activities of interest common to executive agencies when the group includes a representative of the agency. The representatives receive no additional pay because of membership in the group. An officer or employee of an executive agency not a representative of the group may not receive additional pay for providing services for the group.

(c) Subject to section 1347 of this title, this section does not apply to—

- (1) commissions, councils, boards, or similar groups authorized by law;
- (2) courts-martial or courts of inquiry of the armed forces; or
- (3) the contingent fund related to foreign relations at the disposal of the President.

#### § 1347. Appropriations or authorizations required for agencies in existence for more than one year

(a) An agency in existence for more than one year may not use amounts otherwise available for obligation to pay its expenses without a specific appropriation or specific authorization by law. If the

principal duties and powers of the agency are substantially the same as or similar to the duties and powers of an agency established by executive order, the agency established later is deemed to have been in existence from the date the agency established by the order came into existence.

(b) Except as specifically authorized by law, another agency may not use amounts available for obligation to pay expenses to carry out duties and powers substantially the same as or similar to the principal duties and powers of an agency that is prohibited from using amounts under this section.

#### **§ 1348. Telephone installation and charges**

(a)(1) Except as provided in this section, appropriations are not available to install telephones in private residences or for tolls or other charges for telephone service from private residences.

(2) Under regulations of the Secretary of State, appropriations may be used to install and pay for the use of telephones in residences owned or leased by the United States Government in foreign countries for the use of the Foreign Service. Subsection (b) of this section applies to long-distance calls made on those telephones.

(b) Appropriations of an agency are available to pay charges for a long-distance call if required for official business and the voucher to pay for the call is sworn to by the head of the agency. Appropriations of an executive agency are available only if the head of the agency also certifies that the call is necessary in the interest of the Government.

(c) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Army on recommendation of the Chief of Engineers, not more than \$30,000 may be expended each fiscal year to install and use in private residences telephones required for official business in constructing and operating locks and dams for navigation, flood control, and related water uses.

#### **§ 1349. Adverse personnel actions**

(a) An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government violating section 1341(a) or 1342 of this title shall be subject to appropriate administrative discipline including, when circumstances warrant, suspension from duty without pay or removal from office.

(b) An officer or employee who willfully uses or authorizes the use of a passenger motor vehicle or aircraft owned or leased by the United States Government (except for an official purpose authorized by section 1344 of this title) or otherwise violates section 1344 shall be suspended without pay by the head of the agency. The officer or employee shall be suspended for at least one month, and when circumstances warrant, for a longer period or summarily removed from office.

#### **§ 1350. Criminal penalty**

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government knowingly and willfully violating section 1341(a) or 1342 of this title shall be fined not more than \$5,000, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

#### **§ 1351. Reports on violations**

If an officer or employee of an executive agency or an officer or employee of the District of Columbia government violates section

1341(a) or 1342 of this title, the head of the agency or the Mayor of the District of Columbia, as the case may be, shall report immediately to the President and Congress all relevant facts and a statement of actions taken.

## CHAPTER 15—APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTING

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

- Sec.  
 1501. Documentary evidence requirement for Government obligations.  
 1502. Balances available.  
 1503. Comptroller General reports of amounts for which no accounting is made.

### SUBCHAPTER II—APPORTIONMENT

1511. Definition and application.  
 1512. Apportionment and reserves.  
 1513. Officials controlling apportionments.  
 1514. Administrative division of apportionments.  
 1515. Authorized apportionments necessitating deficiency or supplemental appropriations.  
 1516. Exemptions.  
 1517. Prohibited obligations and expenditures.  
 1518. Adverse personnel actions.  
 1519. Criminal penalty.

### SUBCHAPTER III—TRANSFERS AND REIMBURSEMENTS

1531. Transfers of functions and activities.  
 1532. Withdrawal and credit.  
 1533. Transfers of appropriations for salaries and expenses to carry out national defense responsibilities.  
 1534. Adjustments between appropriations.  
 1535. Agency agreements.  
 1536. Crediting payments from purchases between executive agencies.  
 1537. Services between the United States Government and the District of Columbia government.

### SUBCHAPTER IV—CLOSING ACCOUNTS

1551. Definitions and application.  
 1552. Procedure for appropriation accounts available for definite periods.  
 1553. Availability of appropriation accounts to pay obligations.  
 1554. Review of appropriation accounts.  
 1555. Withdrawal of unobligated balances of appropriations for indefinite periods.  
 1556. Comptroller General reports on appropriation accounts.  
 1557. Authorization to exempt.

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

#### § 1501. Documentary evidence requirement for Government obligations

(a) An amount shall be recorded as an obligation of the United States Government only when supported by documentary evidence of—

- (1) a binding agreement between an agency and another person (including an agency) that is—
  - (A) in writing, in a way and form, and for a purpose authorized by law; and
  - (B) executed before the end of the period of availability for obligation of the appropriation or fund used for specific goods to be delivered, real property to be bought or leased, or work or service to be provided;
- (2) a loan agreement showing the amount and terms of repayment;
- (3) an order required by law to be placed with an agency;

(4) an order issued under a law authorizing purchases without advertising—

- (A) when necessary because of a public exigency;
- (B) for perishable subsistence supplies; or
- (C) within specific monetary limits;

(5) a grant or subsidy payable—

- (A) from appropriations made for payment of, or contributions to, amounts required to be paid in specific amounts fixed by law or under formulas prescribed by law;
- (B) under an agreement authorized by law; or
- (C) under plans approved consistent with and authorized by law;

(6) a liability that may result from pending litigation;

(7) employment or services of persons or expenses of travel under law;

(8) services provided by public utilities; or

(9) other legal liability of the Government against an available appropriation or fund.

(b) A statement of obligations provided to Congress or a committee of Congress by an agency shall include only those amounts that are obligations consistent with subsection (a) of this section.

#### § 1502. Balances available

(a) The balance of an appropriation or fund limited for obligation to a definite period is available only for payment of expenses properly incurred during the period of availability or to complete contracts properly made within that period of availability and obligated consistent with section 1501 of this title. However, the appropriation or fund is not available for expenditure for a period beyond the period otherwise authorized by law.

(b) A provision of law requiring that the balance of an appropriation or fund be returned to the general fund of the Treasury at the end of a definite period does not affect the status of lawsuits or rights of action involving the right to an amount payable from the balance.

#### § 1503. Comptroller General reports of amounts for which no accounting is made

The Comptroller General shall make a special report each year to Congress on recommendations for changes in laws, that the Comptroller General believes may be in the public interest, about amounts—

(1) for which no accounting is made to the Comptroller General; and

(2) that are in—

(A) accounts of the United States Government; or

(B) the custody of an officer or employee of the Government if the Government is financially concerned.

### SUBCHAPTER II—APPORTIONMENT

#### § 1511. Definition and application

(a) In this subchapter, “appropriations” means—

(1) appropriated amounts;

(2) funds; and

(3) authority to make obligations by contract before appropriations.

(b) This subchapter does not apply to—

(1) amounts (except amounts for administrative expenses) available—

(A) for price support and surplus removal of agricultural commodities; and

(B) under section 32 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (7 U.S.C. 612c);

(2) a corporation getting amounts to make loans (except paid in capital amounts) without legal liability on the part of the United States Government; and

(3) the Senate, the House of Representatives, a committee of Congress, a member, officer, employee, or office of either House of Congress, or the Office of the Architect of the Capitol or an officer or employee of that Office.

### § 1512. Apportionment and reserves

(a) Except as provided in this subchapter, an appropriation available for obligation for a definite period shall be apportioned to prevent obligation or expenditure at a rate that would indicate a necessity for a deficiency or supplemental appropriation for the period. An appropriation for an indefinite period and authority to make obligations by contract before appropriations shall be apportioned to achieve the most effective and economical use. An apportionment may be reapportioned under this section.

(b)(1) An appropriation subject to apportionment is apportioned by—

(A) months, calendar quarters, operating seasons, or other time periods;

(B) activities, functions, projects, or objects; or

(C) a combination of the ways referred to in clauses (A) and (B) of this paragraph.

(2) The official designated in section 1513 of this title to make apportionments shall apportion an appropriation under paragraph (1) of this subsection as the official considers appropriate. Except as specified by the official, an amount apportioned is available for obligation under the terms of the appropriation on a cumulative basis unless reapportioned.

(c)(1) In apportioning or reapportioning an appropriation, a reserve may be established only—

(A) to provide for contingencies;

(B) to achieve savings made possible by or through changes in requirements or greater efficiency of operations; or

(C) as specifically provided by law.

(2) A reserve established under this subsection may be changed as necessary to carry out the scope and objectives of the appropriation concerned. When an official designated in section 1513 of this title to make apportionments decides that an amount reserved will not be required to carry out the objectives and scope of the appropriation concerned, the official shall recommend the rescission of the amount in the way provided in chapter 11 of this title for appropriation requests. Reserves established under this section shall be reported to Congress as provided in the Impoundment Control Act of 1974 (2 U.S.C. 681 et seq.).

*Ante*, p. 907.

31 USC 1322  
note.

(d) An apportionment or a reapportionment shall be reviewed at least 4 times a year by the official designated in section 1513 of this title to make apportionments.

#### § 1513. Officials controlling apportionments

(a) The official having administrative control of an appropriation available to the legislative branch, the judicial branch, the United States International Trade Commission, or the District of Columbia government that is required to be apportioned under section 1512 of this title shall apportion the appropriation in writing. An appropriation shall be apportioned not later than the later of the following:

- (1) 30 days before the beginning of the fiscal year for which the appropriation is available; or
- (2) 30 days after the date of enactment of the law by which the appropriation is made available.

(b)(1) The President shall apportion in writing an appropriation available to an executive agency (except the Commission) that is required to be apportioned under section 1512 of this title. The head of each executive agency to which the appropriation is available shall submit to the President information required for the apportionment in the form and the way and at the time specified by the President. The information shall be submitted not later than the later of the following:

- (A) 40 days before the beginning of the fiscal year for which the appropriation is available; or
- (B) 15 days after the date of enactment of the law by which the appropriation is made available.

(2) The President shall notify the head of the executive agency of the action taken in apportioning the appropriation under paragraph (1) of this subsection not later than the later of the following:

- (A) 20 days before the beginning of the fiscal year for which the appropriation is available; or
- (B) 30 days after the date of enactment of the law by which the appropriation is made available.

(c) By the first day of each fiscal year, the head of each executive department of the United States Government shall apportion among the major organizational units of the department the maximum amount to be expended by each unit during the fiscal year out of each contingent fund appropriated for the entire year for the department. Each amount may be changed during the fiscal year only by written direction of the head of the department. The direction shall state the reasons for the change.

(d) An appropriation apportioned under this subchapter may be divided and subdivided administratively within the limits of the apportionment.

(e) This section does not affect the initiation and operation of agricultural price support programs.

#### § 1514. Administrative division of apportionments

(a) The official having administrative control of an appropriation available to the legislative branch, the judicial branch, the United States International Trade Commission, or the District of Columbia government, and, subject to the approval of the President, the head of each executive agency (except the Commission) shall prescribe by regulation a system of administrative control not inconsistent with accounting procedures prescribed under law. The system shall be designed to—

(1) restrict obligations or expenditures from each appropriation to the amount of apportionments or reapportionments of the appropriation; and

(2) enable the official or the head of the executive agency to fix responsibility for an obligation or expenditure exceeding an apportionment or reapportionment.

(b) To have a simplified system for administratively dividing appropriations, the head of each executive agency (except the Commission) shall work toward the objective of financing each operating unit, at the highest practical level, from not more than one administrative division for each appropriation affecting the unit.

#### § 1515. Authorized apportionments necessitating deficiency or supplemental appropriations

(a) An appropriation required to be apportioned under section 1512 of this title may be apportioned on a basis that indicates a necessity for a deficiency or supplemental appropriation to the extent necessary to permit payment of pay increases for prevailing rate employees whose pay is fixed and adjusted under subchapter IV of chapter 53 of title 5.

5 USC 5341.

(b)(1) Except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, an official may make, and the head of an executive agency may request, an apportionment under section 1512 of this title that would indicate a necessity for a deficiency or supplemental appropriation only when the official or agency head decides that the action is required because of—

(A) a law enacted after submission to Congress of the estimates for an appropriation that requires an expenditure beyond administrative control; or

(B) an emergency involving the safety of human life, the protection of property, or the immediate welfare of individuals when an appropriation that would allow the United States Government to pay, or contribute to, amounts required to be paid to individuals in specific amounts fixed by law or under formulas prescribed by law, is insufficient.

(2) If an official making an apportionment decides that an apportionment would indicate a necessity for a deficiency or supplemental appropriation, the official shall submit immediately a detailed report of the facts to Congress. The report shall be referred to in submitting a proposed deficiency or supplemental appropriation.

Report to Congress.

#### § 1516. Exemptions

An official designated in section 1513 of this title to make apportionments may exempt from apportionment—

(1) a trust fund or working fund if an expenditure from the fund has no significant effect on the financial operations of the United States Government;

(2) a working capital fund or a revolving fund established for intragovernmental operations;

(3) receipts from industrial and power operations available under law; and

(4) appropriations made specifically for—

(A) interest on, or retirement of, the public debt;

(B) payment of claims, judgments, refunds, and drawbacks;

(C) items the President decides are of a confidential nature;

(D) payment under a law requiring payment of the total amount of the appropriation to a designated payee; and

(E) grants to the States under the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.).

#### § 1517. Prohibited obligations and expenditures

(a) An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government may not make or authorize an expenditure or obligation exceeding—

(1) an apportionment; or

(2) the amount permitted by regulations prescribed under section 1514(a) of this title.

(b) If an officer or employee of an executive agency or of the District of Columbia government violates subsection (a) of this section, the head of the executive agency or the Mayor of the District of Columbia, as the case may be, shall report immediately to the President and Congress all relevant facts and a statement of actions taken.

#### § 1518. Adverse personnel actions

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government violating section 1517(a) of this title shall be subject to appropriate administrative discipline including, when circumstances warrant, suspension from duty without pay or removal from office.

#### § 1519. Criminal penalty

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government knowingly and willfully violating section 1517(a) of this title shall be fined not more than \$5,000, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

### SUBCHAPTER III—TRANSFERS AND REIMBURSEMENTS

#### § 1531. Transfers of functions and activities

(a) The balance of an appropriation available and necessary to finance or discharge a function or activity transferred or assigned under law within an executive agency or from one executive agency to another may be transferred to and used—

(1) by the organizational unit or agency to which the function or activity was transferred or assigned; and

(2) for a purpose for which the appropriation was originally available.

(b) The head of the executive agency determines the amount that, with the approval of the President, is necessary to be transferred when the transfer or assignment of the function or activity is within the agency. The President determines the amount necessary to be transferred when the transfer or assignment of the function or activity is from one executive agency to another.

(c) A balance transferred under this section is—

(1) credited to an applicable existing or new appropriation account;

(2) merged with the amount in an account to which the balance is credited; and



(3) with the amount with which the balance is merged, accounted for as one amount.

(d) New appropriation accounts may be established to carry out subsection (c)(1) of this section.

#### **§ 1532. Withdrawal and credit**

An amount available under law may be withdrawn from one appropriation account and credited to another or to a working fund only when authorized by law. Except as specifically provided by law, an amount authorized to be withdrawn and credited is available for the same purpose and subject to the same limitations provided by the law appropriating the amount. A withdrawal and credit is made by check and without a warrant.

#### **§ 1533. Transfers of appropriations for salaries and expenses to carry out national defense responsibilities**

An appropriation of an executive agency for salaries and expenses is available to carry out national defense responsibilities assigned to the agency under law. A transfer necessary to carry out this section may be made between appropriations or allocations within the executive agency. An allocation may not be made to an executive agency that can carry out with its regular personnel a defense activity assigned to it by using the authority of this section to realign its regular programs.

#### **§ 1534. Adjustments between appropriations**

(a) An appropriation available to an agency may be charged at any time during a fiscal year for the benefit of another appropriation available to the agency to pay costs—

(1) when amounts are available in both the appropriation to be charged and the appropriation to be benefited; and

(2) subject to limitations applicable to the appropriations.

(b) Amounts paid under this section are charged on a final basis during, or as of the close of, the fiscal year to the appropriation benefited. The appropriation charged under subsection (a) of this section shall be appropriately credited.

#### **§ 1535. Agency agreements**

(a) The head of an agency or major organizational unit within an agency may place an order with a major organizational unit within the same agency or another agency for goods or services if—

(1) amounts are available;

(2) the head of the ordering agency or unit decides the order is in the best interest of the United States Government;

(3) the agency or unit to fill the order is able to provide the ordered goods or services; and

(4) the head of the agency decides ordered goods or services cannot be provided as conveniently or cheaply by a commercial enterprise.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(3) of this section, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Transportation in carrying out duties and powers related to aviation and the Coast Guard, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Administrator of General Services, and the Administrator of the Maritime Administration may place

orders under this section for goods and services that an agency or unit filling the order may be able to provide or procure by contract.

(c) Payment shall be made promptly by check on the written request of the agency or unit filling the order. Payment may be in advance or on providing the goods or services ordered and shall be for any part of the estimated or actual cost as determined by the agency or unit filling the order. A bill submitted or a request for payment is not subject to audit or certification in advance of payment. Proper adjustment of amounts paid in advance shall be made as agreed to by the heads of the agencies or units on the basis of the actual cost of goods or services provided.

(d) An order placed or agreement made under this section obligates an appropriation of the ordering agency or unit. The amount obligated is deobligated to the extent that the agency or unit filling the order has not incurred obligations, before the end of the period of availability of the appropriation, in—

- (1) providing goods or services; or
- (2) making an authorized contract with another person to provide the requested goods or services.

(e) This section does not—

- (1) authorize orders to be placed for goods or services to be provided by convict labor; or
- (2) affect other laws about working funds.

#### **§ 1536. Crediting payments from purchases between executive agencies**

(a) An advance payment made on an order under section 1535 of this title is credited to a special working fund that the Secretary of the Treasury considers necessary to be established. Except as provided in this section, any other payment is credited to the appropriation or fund against which charges were made to fill the order.

(b) An amount paid under section 1535 of this title may be expended in providing goods or services or for a purpose specified for the appropriation or fund credited. Where goods are provided from stocks on hand, the amount received in payment is credited so as to be available to replace the goods unless—

- (1) another law authorizes the amount to be credited to some other appropriation or fund; or
- (2) the head of the executive agency filling the order decides that replacement is not necessary, in which case, the amount received is deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) This section does not affect other laws about working funds.

#### **§ 1537. Services between the United States Government and the District of Columbia government**

(a) To prevent duplication and to promote efficiency and economy, an officer or employee of—

- (1) the United States Government may provide services to the District of Columbia government; and
- (2) the District of Columbia government may provide services to the United States Government.

(b)(1) Services under this section shall be provided under an agreement—

- (A) negotiated by officers and employees of the two governments; and

(B) approved by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Mayor of the District of Columbia.

(2) Each agreement shall provide that the cost of providing the services shall be borne in the way provided in subsection (c) of this section by the government to which the services are provided at rates or charges based on the actual cost of providing the services.

(3) To carry out an agreement made under this subsection, the agreement may provide for the delegation of duties and powers of officers and employees of—

(A) the District of Columbia government to officers and employees of the United States Government; and

(B) the United States Government to officers and employees of the District of Columbia government.

(c) In providing services under an agreement made under subsection (b) of this section—

(1) costs incurred by the United States Government may be paid from appropriations available to the District of Columbia government officer or employee to whom the services were provided; and

(2) costs incurred by the District of Columbia government may be paid from amounts available to the United States Government officer or employee to whom the services were provided.

(d) When requested by the Director of the United States Secret Service, the Chief of the Metropolitan Police shall assist the Secret Service and the Executive Protective Service on a non-reimbursable basis in carrying out their protective duties under section 302 of title 3 and section 3056 of title 18.

3 USC 302.  
18 USC 3056.

#### SUBCHAPTER IV—CLOSING ACCOUNTS

##### § 1551. Definitions and application

(a) In this subchapter—

(1) an obligated balance of an appropriation account as of the end of a fiscal year is the amount of unliquidated obligations applicable to the appropriation less amounts collectible as repayments to the appropriation.

(2) an unobligated balance is the difference between the obligated balance and the total unexpended balance.

(b) This subchapter does not apply to—

(1) appropriations for the District of Columbia government; or

(2) appropriations to be disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate or the Clerk of the House of Representatives.

##### § 1552. Procedure for appropriation accounts available for definite periods

(a) Each appropriation account available for obligation for a definite period is closed as follows:

(1) The obligated balance is transferred on September 30th of the 2d fiscal year after the period of availability ends to an appropriation account of the agency responsible for paying the obligation. Amounts transferred from all appropriation accounts for the same general purpose are merged in the account for paying obligations.

(2) The unobligated balance is withdrawn at the end of the period of availability for obligation and reverts to the Treasury or, if derived only from a special or trust fund and not otherwise

provided, reverts to the fund from which derived. The withdrawal shall be made not later than the November 15 occurring after the period of availability ends. When the head of the agency decides that part of a withdrawn unobligated balance is required to pay obligations and make adjustments, that part may be restored to the appropriate account.

(b) Collections authorized to be credited to an appropriation, but not received before the transfer of the obligated balance under subsection (a)(1) of this section, are credited to the account into which the obligated balance was transferred. However, collections made by the Comptroller General for other agencies may be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) A withdrawal made under subsection (a)(2) of this section is accounted for and reported as of the fiscal year in which the appropriation concerned expires for obligation.

(d) The obligated balance of an appropriation made available for obligation for a definite period under a discontinued appropriation heading may be merged at the end of the 2d complete fiscal year after the fiscal year for which an appropriation is available for obligation—

(1) in the appropriation accounts provided under subsection (a) of this section; or

(2) in other accounts established under this subchapter for discontinued appropriations of the agency responsible for paying the obligations.

#### § 1553. Availability of appropriation accounts to pay obligations

(a) Each appropriation account established under section 1552 of this title is accounted for separately and remains available until expended to pay obligations chargeable against any appropriation from which the account is derived.

(b) Under regulations prescribed by the Comptroller General, obligations under subsection (a) of this section may be paid without prior action of the Comptroller General. However, this subchapter does not—

(1) relieve the Comptroller General of the duty to make decisions requested under law; or

(2) affect the authority of the Comptroller General to settle claims and accounts.

#### § 1554. Review of appropriation accounts

(a) The head of each agency shall review at least once a fiscal year each appropriation account established for the agency under section 1552 of this title. If the undisbursed balance is more than the obligated balance in the account, the excess shall be withdrawn in the way provided in section 1552(a)(2) of this title. If the obligated balance is more than the undisbursed balance, the excess may be restored to the account in an amount that is not more than the remaining unobligated balances of the appropriations available for the same general purposes. Before restoring an amount, the head of the agency shall make a report on the restoration as may be required by the President.

(b) The review required under subsection (a) of this section shall be made as of the end of each fiscal year. A withdrawal or restoration under this section shall be made not later than December 31 of the following fiscal year. However, a withdrawal or restoration is accounted for and reported as of the close of the fiscal year to which

the review relates. A review made as of any other date for which a withdrawal or restoration is made after December 31 shall be accounted for and reported as transactions of the fiscal year in which made.

#### § 1555. Withdrawal of unobligated balances of appropriations for indefinite periods

(a) An unobligated balance of an appropriation for an indefinite period shall be withdrawn in the way provided in section 1552(a)(2) of this title when the head of the agency concerned decides that the purposes for which the appropriation was made have been carried out or when no disbursement is made against the appropriation for 2 consecutive fiscal years.

(b) An amount of an appropriation withdrawn under this section may be restored to the applicable appropriation account to pay obligations and to settle accounts.

#### § 1556. Comptroller General reports on appropriation accounts

(a) In carrying out audit responsibilities, the Comptroller General shall report on operations under this subchapter to—

- (1) the head of the agency concerned;
- (2) the Secretary of the Treasury; and
- (3) the President.

(b) A report under this section shall include an appraisal of unpaid obligations under appropriation accounts established under section 1552 of this title. By the 30th day after receiving a report, the head of the agency concerned shall carry out actions required by section 1554 of this title that the report shows is necessary.

#### § 1557. Authorization to exempt

A provision of an appropriation law may exempt an appropriation from this subchapter and fix the period for which the appropriation remains available for expenditure.

### SUBTITLE III—FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

CHAPTER	Sec.
31. PUBLIC DEBT .....	3101
33. DEPOSITING, KEEPING, AND PAYING MONEY .....	3301
35. ACCOUNTING AND COLLECTION .....	3501
37. CLAIMS .....	3701

#### CHAPTER 31—PUBLIC DEBT

##### SUBCHAPTER I—BORROWING AUTHORITY

Sec.	
3101.	Public debt limit.
3102.	Bonds.
3103.	Notes.
3104.	Certificates of indebtedness and Treasury bills.
3105.	Savings bonds and savings certificates.
3106.	Retirement and savings bonds.
3107.	Increasing interest rates and investment yields on retirement bonds.
3108.	Prohibition against circulation privilege.
3109.	Tax and loss bonds.
3110.	Sale of obligations of governments of foreign countries.
3111.	New issue used to buy, redeem, or refund outstanding obligations.
3112.	Sinking fund for retiring and cancelling bonds and notes.
3113.	Accepting gifts.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE

- Sec.
- 3121. Procedure.
  - 3122. Banks and trust companies as depositaries.
  - 3123. Payment of obligations and interest on the public debt.
  - 3124. Exemption from taxation.
  - 3125. Relief for lost, stolen, destroyed, mutilated, or defaced obligations.
  - 3126. Losses and relief from liability related to redeeming savings bonds and notes.
  - 3127. Credit to officers, employees, and agents for stolen Treasury notes.
  - 3128. Proof of death to support payment.
  - 3129. Appropriation to pay expenses.

## SUBCHAPTER I—BORROWING AUTHORITY

**§ 3101. Public debt limit**

(a) In this section, the current redemption value of an obligation issued on a discount basis and redeemable before maturity at the option of its holder is deemed to be the face amount of the obligation.

(b) The face amount of obligations issued under this chapter and the face amount of obligations whose principal and interest are guaranteed by the United States Government (except guaranteed obligations held by the Secretary of the Treasury) may not be more than \$400,000,000,000 outstanding at one time, subject to changes periodically made in that amount as provided by law through the congressional budget process described in Rule XLIX of the Rules of the House of Representatives or otherwise.

(c) The face amount of beneficial interests and participations (except those held by their issuer) issued under section 302(c) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1717(c)) from July 1, 1967, through June 30, 1968, and outstanding at any time shall be included in the amount taken into account in deciding whether the face amount requirement of subsection (b) of this section has been exceeded. This subsection does not require a change in the budgetary accounting for beneficial interests and participations.

**§ 3102. Bonds**

(a) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may borrow on the credit of the United States Government amounts necessary for expenditures authorized by law and may issue bonds of the Government for the amounts borrowed and may buy, redeem, and make refunds under section 3111 of this title. The Secretary may issue bonds authorized by this section to the public and to Government accounts at any annual interest rate and prescribe conditions under section 3121 of this title. However, the face amount of bonds issued under this section and held by the public with interest rates of more than 4.25 percent a year may not be more than \$70,000,000,000.

(b) The Secretary shall offer the bonds authorized under this section first as a popular loan under regulations of the Secretary that allow the people of the United States as nearly as possible an equal opportunity to participate in subscribing to the offered bonds. However, the bonds may be offered in a way other than as a popular loan when the Secretary decides the other way is in the public interest.

(c)(1) When the Secretary decides it is in the public interest in making a bond offering under this section, the Secretary may—

(A) make full allotments on receiving applications for smaller amounts of bonds to subscribers applying before the closing date the Secretary sets for filing applications;

(B) reject or reduce allotments on receiving applications filed after the closing date or for larger amounts;

(C) reject or reduce allotments on receiving applications from incorporated banks and trust companies for their own account and make full allotments or increase allotments to other subscribers; and

(D) prescribe a graduated scale of allotments.

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations applying to all popular loan subscribers similarly situated governing a reduction or increase of an allotment under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(d) The Secretary may make special arrangements for subscriptions from members of the armed forces. However, bonds issued to those members must be the same as other bonds of the same issue.

(e) The Secretary may dispose of any part of a bond offering not taken and may prescribe the price and way of disposition.

Regulations.

### § 3103. Notes

(a) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may borrow on the credit of the United States Government amounts necessary for expenditures authorized by law and may issue notes of the Government for the amounts borrowed and may buy, redeem, and make refunds under section 3111 of this title. The Secretary may prescribe conditions under section 3121 of this title. Notwithstanding section 3121(a)(5) of this title, the payment date of each series of notes issued shall be at least one year but not more than 10 years from the date of issue.

(b) The Government may redeem any part of a series of notes before maturity by giving at least 4 months' notice but not more than one year's notice.

(c) The holder of a note of one series issued under this section with the same issue date as another series of notes issued under this section may convert, at par value, a note of the holder for a note of the other series.

### § 3104. Certificates of indebtedness and Treasury bills

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may borrow on the credit of the United States Government amounts necessary for expenditures authorized by law and may buy, redeem, and make refunds under section 3111 of this title. For amounts borrowed, the Secretary may issue—

(1) certificates of indebtedness of the Government; and

(2) Treasury bills of the Government.

(b) The Secretary may prescribe conditions for issuing certificates of indebtedness and Treasury bills under section 3121 of this title and conditions under which the certificates and bills may be redeemed before maturity. Notwithstanding section 3121(a)(5) of this title, the payment date of certificates of indebtedness and Treasury bills may not be more than one year after the date of issue.

(c) Treasury bills issued under this section may not be accepted before maturity to pay principal or interest on obligations of governments of foreign countries that are held by the United States Government.

**§ 3105. Savings bonds and savings certificates**

(a) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may issue savings bonds and savings certificates of the United States Government and may buy, redeem, and make refunds under section 3111 of this title. Proceeds from the bonds and certificates shall be used for expenditures authorized by law. Savings bonds and certificates may be issued on an interest-bearing basis, on a discount basis, or on an interest-bearing and discount basis. Savings bonds shall mature not more than 20 years from the date of issue. Savings certificates shall mature not more than 10 years from the date of issue. The difference between the price paid and the amount received on redeeming a savings bond or certificate is interest under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, the interest rate on, and the issue price of, savings bonds and savings certificates and the conditions under which they may be redeemed may not give an investment yield of more than 5.5 percent a year compounded semiannually. The investment yield on a series E savings bond shall be at least 4 percent a year compounded semiannually beginning on the first day of the month beginning after the date of issuance of the bond and ending on the last day of the month before the date of redemption.

(2) With the approval of the President, the Secretary may fix the investment yield for savings bonds at any percent a year compounded semiannually. However, the total of the increases in the yield that are effective for a 6-month period may not be more than one percent a year compounded semiannually.

(3) With the approval of the President, the Secretary may prescribe regulations providing that owners of series E and H savings bonds may keep the bonds after maturity or after a period beyond maturity during which the bonds have earned interest and continue to earn interest at rates consistent with paragraph (1) of this subsection. However, series E and H savings bonds earning a higher rate of interest before the regulations are prescribed shall continue to earn a higher rate of interest consistent with paragraph (1).

(c) The Secretary may prescribe for savings bonds and savings certificates issued under this section—

- (1) the form and amount of an issue and series;
- (2) the way in which they will be issued;
- (3) the conditions, including restrictions on transfer, to which they will be subject;
- (4) conditions governing their redemption;
- (5) their sales price and denominations (expressed in terms of the maturity value);
- (6) a way to evidence payments for or on account of them and to provide for the exchange of savings certificates for savings bonds; and
- (7) the maximum amount issued in a year that may be held by one person.

(d) The Secretary may authorize financial institutions to make payments to redeem savings bonds and savings notes. A financial institution may be a paying agent only if the institution—

- (1) is incorporated under the laws of the United States, a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States;



- (2) in the usual course of business accepts, subject to withdrawal, money for deposit or the purchase of shares;
- (3) is under the supervision of a banking authority of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated;
- (4) has a regular office to do business; and
- (5) is qualified under regulations prescribed by the Secretary in carrying out this subsection.

(e)(1) The Secretary may prescribe a way in which a check issued to an individual (except a trust or estate) as a refund for taxes imposed under subtitle A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) may become a series E savings bond. However, a check may become a bond only if the claim for a refund is filed by the last day prescribed by law for filing the return (determined without any extensions) for the taxable year for which the refund is made. The Secretary may prescribe the time and way in which the check becomes a bond.

(2) A bond issued under this subsection is deemed to be a series E bond issued under this section, except that the bond shall bear an issue date of the first day of the first month beginning after the close of the taxable year for which the bond is issued. The Secretary also may provide that a bond issued to joint payees may be redeemed by either payee alone.

#### **§ 3106. Retirement and savings bonds**

(a) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may issue retirement and savings bonds of the United States Government and may buy, redeem, and make refunds under section 3111 of this title. The proceeds from the bonds shall be used for expenditures authorized by law. Retirement and savings bonds may be issued only on a discount basis. The maturity period of the bonds shall be at least 10 years from the date of issue but not more than 30 years from the date of issue. The difference between the price paid and the amount received on redeeming a bond is interest under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(b) The issue price of retirement and savings bonds and the conditions under which they may be redeemed may give an investment yield of not more than 5 percent a year compounded semiannually. With the approval of the President, the Secretary may allow owners of retirement and savings bonds to keep the bonds after maturity and continue to earn interest on them at rates that are consistent with the rate of investment yield provided by retirement and savings bonds.

(c) Section 3105(c)(1)–(5) of this title applies to this section. Sections 3105(c)(6) and (d) and 3126 of this title apply to this section to the extent consistent with this section. The Secretary may prescribe the maximum amount of retirement and savings bonds issued under this section in a year that may be held by one person. However, the maximum amount shall be at least \$3,000.

#### **§ 3107. Increasing interest rates and investment yields on retirement bonds**

With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may increase by regulation the interest rate or investment yield on an offering of bonds issued under this chapter that are described in sections 405(b) and 409(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 405(b), 409(a)). The increased yield shall be for interest accrual periods specified in the regulations so that the interest rate

or investment yield on the bonds for those periods is consistent with the interest rate or investment yield on a new offering of those bonds.

**§ 3108. Prohibition against circulation privilege**

An obligation issued under sections 3102-3104(a)(1) and 3105-3107 of this title may not bear the circulation privilege.

**§ 3109. Tax and loss bonds**

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may issue tax and loss bonds of the United States Government and may buy, redeem, and make refunds under section 3111 of this title. The proceeds of the tax and loss bonds shall be used for expenditures authorized by law. Tax and loss bonds are nontransferrable except as provided by the Secretary, bear no interest, and shall be issued in amounts needed to allow persons to comply with section 832(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 832(e)). The Secretary may prescribe the amount of tax and loss bonds and the conditions under which the bonds will be issued as required by section 832(e).

(b) For a taxable year in which amounts are deducted from the mortgage guaranty account referred to in section 832(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 832(e)(3)), an amount of tax and loss bonds bought under section 832(e)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 832(e)(2)) shall be redeemed for the amount deducted from the account. The amount redeemed shall be applied as necessary to pay taxes due because of the inclusion under section 832(b)(1)(E) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 832(b)(1)(E)) of amounts in gross income. The Secretary also may prescribe additional ways to redeem the bonds.

**§ 3110. Sale of obligations of governments of foreign countries**

(a) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may sell obligations of the government of a foreign country when the obligations were acquired under—

31 USC 774.

(1) the First Liberty Bond Act and matured before June 16, 1947;

31 USC 774.

(2) the Second Liberty Bond Act and matured before October 16, 1938; or

31 USC 802 note.

(3) section 7(a) of the Victory Liberty Loan Act.

(b) The Secretary may prescribe the conditions and frequency for receiving payment under obligations of a government of a foreign country acquired under the laws referred to in subsection (a) of this section. A sale of an obligation acquired under those Acts shall at least equal the purchase price and accrued interest. The proceeds of obligations sold under this section and payments received from governments on the principal of their obligations shall be used to redeem or buy (for not more than par value and accrued interest) bonds of the United States Government issued under this chapter. If those bonds cannot be redeemed or bought, the Secretary shall redeem or buy other outstanding interest-bearing obligations of the Government that are subject to redemption or which can be bought at not more than par value and accrued interest.

**§ 3111. New issue used to buy, redeem, or refund outstanding obligations**

An obligation may be issued under this chapter to buy, redeem, or refund, at or before maturity, outstanding bonds, notes, certificates

of indebtedness, Treasury bills, or savings certificates of the United States Government. Under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, money received from the sale of an obligation and other money in the general fund of the Treasury may be used in making the purchases, redemptions, or refunds.

#### § 3112. Sinking fund for retiring and cancelling bonds and notes

(a) The Department of the Treasury has a sinking fund for retiring bonds and notes issued under this chapter. Amounts in the fund are appropriated for payment of bonds and notes at maturity or for their redemption or purchase before maturity by the Secretary of the Treasury. The fund is available until all the bonds and notes are retired.

(b) For each fiscal year, an amount is appropriated equal to—

(1) the interest that would have been payable during the fiscal year for which the appropriation is made on the bonds and notes bought, redeemed, or paid out of the fund during that or prior years;

(2) 2.5 percent of the total amount of bonds and notes issued under the First Liberty Bond Act, the Second Liberty Bond Act, the Third Liberty Bond Act, the Fourth Liberty Bond Act, and the Victory Liberty Loan Act and outstanding on July 1, 1920, less an amount equal to the par amount of obligations of governments of foreign countries that the United States Government held on July 1, 1920; and

(3) 2.5 percent of the total amount expended after June 29, 1933, from appropriations made or authorized in sections 301 and 302 of the Emergency Relief and Construction Act of 1932.

(c) The Secretary may prescribe the price and conditions for paying, redeeming, and buying bonds and notes under this section. The average cost of bonds and notes bought under this section may not be more than par value and accrued interest. Bonds and notes bought, redeemed, or paid out of the sinking fund must be canceled and retired and may not be reissued.

31 USC 774.

47 Stat. 716, 720.

#### § 3113. Accepting gifts

(a) To provide the people of the United States with an opportunity to make gifts to the United States Government to be used to reduce the public debt—

(1) the Secretary of the Treasury may accept for the Government a gift of—

(A) money made only on the condition that it be used to reduce the public debt;

(B) an obligation of the Government included in the public debt made only on the condition that the obligation be canceled and retired and not reissued; and

(C) other intangible personal property made only on the condition that the property is sold and the proceeds from the sale used to reduce the public debt; and

(2) the Administrator of General Services may accept for the Government a gift of tangible property made only on the condition that it be sold and the proceeds from the sale be used to reduce the public debt.

(b) The Secretary and the Administrator each may reject a gift under this section when the rejection is in the interest of the Government.

(c) The Secretary and the Administrator shall convert a gift either of them accepts under subsection (a)(1)(C) or (2) of this section to money on the best terms available. If a gift accepted under subsection (a) of this section is subject to a gift or inheritance tax, the Secretary or the Administrator may pay the tax out of the proceeds of the gift or the proceeds of the redemption or sale of the gift.

(d) The Treasury has an account into which money received as gifts and proceeds from the sale or redemption of gifts under this section shall be deposited. The Secretary shall use the money in the account to pay at maturity, or to redeem or buy before maturity, an obligation of the Government included in the public debt. An obligation of the Government that is paid, redeemed, or bought with money from the account shall be canceled and retired and may not be reissued. Money deposited in the account is appropriated and may be expended to carry out this section.

(e)(1) The Secretary shall redeem a direct obligation of the Government bearing interest or sold on a discount basis on receiving it when the obligation—

(A) is given to the Government;

(B) becomes the property of the Government under the conditions of a trust; or

(C) is payable on the death of the owner to the Government (or to an officer of the Government in the officer's official capacity).

(2) If the gift or transfer to the Government is subject to a gift or inheritance tax, the Secretary shall pay the tax out of the proceeds of redemption.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE

### § 3121. Procedure

(a) In issuing obligations under sections 3102-3104 of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe—

(1) whether an obligation is to be issued on an interest-bearing basis, a discount basis, or an interest-bearing and discount basis;

(2) regulations on the conditions under which the obligation will be offered for sale, including whether it will be offered for sale on a competitive or other basis;

(3) the offering price and interest rate;

(4) the method of computing the interest rate;

(5) the dates for paying principal and interest;

(6) the form and denominations of the obligations; and

(7) other conditions.

(b)(1) Under conditions prescribed by the Secretary, an obligation issued under this chapter and redeemable on demand of the owner or holder may be used to pay the United States Government for taxes imposed by it.

(2) An obligation of the Government issued after March 3, 1971, under law may not be redeemed before its maturity to pay a tax imposed by the Government in an amount more than the fair market value of the obligation at the time of its redemption. This paragraph does not apply to a Treasury bill issued under section 3104 of this title.

(c) Under conditions prescribed by the Secretary, an obligation authorized by this chapter may be issued in exchange for an obliga-

tion of an agency whose principal and interest are unconditionally guaranteed by the Government at or before maturity.

(d) Under conditions prescribed by the Secretary, the Secretary may issue registered bonds in exchange for and instead of coupon bonds that have been or may be issued. The registered bonds shall be similar in all respects to the registered bonds issued under a law authorizing the issue of coupon bonds offered for exchange.

(e) A decision of the Secretary about an issue of obligations under sections 3102-3104 of this title is final.

(f) The Secretary may accept voluntary services in carrying out the sale of public debt obligations.

#### **§ 3122. Banks and trust companies as depositaries**

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may designate incorporated banks and trust companies as depositaries for any part of proceeds of an obligation issued under this chapter. The Secretary may prescribe the conditions under which deposits may be made under this section, including the interest rate on amounts deposited and security requirements.

(b) The Secretary may designate a bank or trust company that is a depositary under subsection (a) of this section as a fiscal agent of the United States Government in selling and delivering bonds and certificates of indebtedness issued by the Government.

#### **§ 3123. Payment of obligations and interest on the public debt**

(a) The faith of the United States Government is pledged to pay, in legal tender, principal and interest on the obligations of the Government issued under this chapter.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay interest due or accrued on the public debt. As the Secretary considers expedient, the Secretary may pay in advance interest on the public debt by a period of not more than one year, with or without a rebate of interest on the coupons.

(c)(1) The Secretary may issue a bond, note, or certificate of indebtedness authorized under this chapter whose principal and interest are payable in a foreign currency stated in the bond, note, or certificate. The Secretary may dispose of the bonds, notes, and certificates at a price that is at least par value without complying with section 3102(b)-(d) of this title.

(2) In determining the dollar amount of bonds, notes, and certificates of indebtedness that may be issued under this chapter, the dollar equivalent of the amount of bonds, notes, and certificates payable in a foreign currency is determined by the par of the exchange value on the date of issue of the bonds, notes, or certificates as published by the Secretary under section 5151 of this title.

(3) The Secretary may designate depositaries in foreign countries in which any part of the proceeds of bonds, notes, or certificates of indebtedness payable in the foreign currency may be deposited.

#### **§ 3124. Exemption from taxation**

(a) Stocks and obligations of the United States Government are exempt from taxation by a State or political subdivision of a State. The exemption applies to each form of taxation that would require the obligation, the interest on the obligation, or both, to be considered in computing a tax, except—

(1) a nondiscriminatory franchise tax or another nonproperty tax instead of a franchise tax, imposed on a corporation; and

(2) an estate or inheritance tax.

Limitation.

(b) The tax status of interest on obligations and dividends, earnings, or other income from evidences of ownership issued by the Government or an agency and the tax treatment of gain and loss from the disposition of those obligations and evidences of ownership is decided under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.). An obligation that the Federal Housing Administration had agreed, under a contract made before March 1, 1941, to issue at a future date, has the tax exemption privileges provided by the authorizing law at the time of the contract. This subsection does not apply to obligations and evidences of ownership issued by the District of Columbia, a territory or possession of the United States, or a department, agency, instrumentality, or political subdivision of the District, territory, or possession.

**§ 3125. Relief for lost, stolen, destroyed, mutilated, or defaced obligations**

"Obligation."

(a) In this section, "obligation" means a direct obligation of the United States Government issued under law for valuable consideration, including bonds, notes, certificates of indebtedness, Treasury bills, and interim certificates issued for an obligation.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury may provide relief for the loss, theft, destruction, mutilation, or defacement of an obligation identified by number and description.

(c)(1) An indemnity bond is required as a condition of relief if the obligation is payable to bearer or assigned so as to become payable to bearer and is not proven clearly to have been destroyed. The Secretary may prescribe for the indemnity bond the form, amount, and surety or security requirements.

(2) Relief for interest coupons claimed to have been attached to an obligation may be provided only if the Secretary is satisfied that the coupons have not been paid and are destroyed or will not become the basis of a valid claim against the Government.

**§ 3126. Losses and relief from liability related to redeeming savings bonds and notes**

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury, a loss resulting from a payment related to redeeming a savings bond or savings note shall be replaced out of the fund established by section 2 of the Government Losses in Shipment Act (40 U.S.C. 722). A Federal reserve bank, a paying agent allowed to make payments in redeeming a bond or note, or an officer or employee of the Department of the Treasury is relieved from liability to the United States Government for the loss when the Secretary decides that the loss did not result from the fault or negligence of the bank, paying agent, officer, or employee. The Secretary shall relieve the bank, agent, officer, or employee from liability when the Secretary decides that written notice of liability or potential liability has not been given to the bank, agent, officer, or employee by the Government within 10 years from the date of the erroneous payment. However, the Secretary may not relieve a paying agent of an assumed unconditional liability to the Government.

(b) Section 3 of the Government Losses in Shipment Act (40 U.S.C. 723) (related to finality of decisions of the Secretary) applies to a decision of the Secretary made under this section. A recovery or repayment of a loss for which replacement is made out of the fund

shall be credited to the fund and is available for the purposes for which the fund was established.

#### § 3127. Credit to officers, employees, and agents for stolen Treasury notes

When an officer, employee, or agent of the United States Government authorized to receive, redeem, or cancel Treasury notes receives or pays a note that was stolen and put in circulation after it had been received or redeemed by an officer, employee, or agent authorized to receive or redeem the note, the Secretary of the Treasury may allow the officer, employee, or agent receiving or paying the stolen note a credit for the amount of the note. The Secretary may allow the credit only if the Secretary is satisfied that the note was received or paid in good faith and in exercising ordinary prudence.

#### § 3128. Proof of death to support payment

A finding of death made by an officer or employee of the United States Government authorized by law to make the finding is sufficient proof of death to allow credit in the accounts of a Federal reserve bank or accountable official of the Department of the Treasury in a case involving the transfer, exchange, reissue, redemption, or payment of obligations of the Government, including obligations guaranteed by the Government for which the Secretary of the Treasury acts as transfer agent.

#### § 3129. Appropriation to pay expenses

(a) Amounts to pay necessary expenses (including rent) for an issue of obligations authorized under this chapter are appropriated to the Secretary of the Treasury. However, the amount appropriated under this section may not be more than—

- (1) .2 percent of the amount of bonds and notes authorized under this chapter;
- (2) .1 percent of the amount of certificates of indebtedness authorized under section 3104 of this title; and
- (3) .1 percent of the amount of certificates of indebtedness authorized under the First Liberty Bond Act.

(b) An appropriation under this section is available for obligation only through the end of the fiscal year after the fiscal year in which the issue was made. During a period for which an appropriation for a specified amount is made for expenses for which this section makes an appropriation for an unspecified amount, only the appropriation for the specified amount is available for obligation.

31 USC 774.

## CHAPTER 33—DEPOSITING, KEEPING, AND PAYING MONEY

### SUBCHAPTER I—DEPOSITS AND DEPOSITARIES

- Sec.
- 3301. General duties of the Secretary of the Treasury.
  - 3302. Custodians of money.
  - 3303. Designation of depositaries.
  - 3304. Transfers of public money from depositaries.
  - 3305. Audits of depositaries.

### SUBCHAPTER II—PAYMENTS

- 3321. Disbursing authority in the executive branch.
- 3322. Disbursing officials.
- 3323. Warrants.
- 3324. Advances.

- Sec.  
 3325. Vouchers.  
 3326. Waiver of requirements for warrants and advances.  
 3327. General authority to issue checks and other drafts.  
 3328. Paying checks and drafts.  
 3329. Withholding checks to be sent to foreign countries.  
 3330. Payment of Veterans' Administration checks for the benefit of individuals in foreign countries.  
 3331. Substitute checks.  
 3332. Checks payable to financial organizations designated by Government officers and employees.  
 3333. Relief for payments made without negligence.

#### SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

3341. Sale of Government warrants, checks, drafts, and obligations.  
 3342. Check cashing and exchange transactions.  
 3343. Check forgery insurance fund.

#### SUBCHAPTER I—DEPOSITS AND DEPOSITARIES

##### § 3301. General duties of the Secretary of the Treasury

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

- (1) receive and keep public money;
- (2) take receipts for money paid out by the Secretary;
- (3) give receipts for money deposited in the Treasury;
- (4) endorse warrants for receipts for money deposited in the Treasury;
- (5) submit the accounts of the Secretary to the Comptroller General every 3 months, or more often if required by the Comptroller General; and
- (6) submit to inspection at any time by the Comptroller General of money in the possession of the Secretary.

(b) Except as provided in section 3326 of this title, an acknowledgment for money deposited in the Treasury is not valid if the Secretary does not endorse a warrant as required by subsection (a)(4) of this section.

##### § 3302. Custodians of money

(a) Except as provided by another law, an official or agent of the United States Government having custody or possession of public money shall keep the money safe without—

- (1) lending the money;
- (2) using the money;
- (3) depositing the money in a bank; and
- (4) exchanging the money for other amounts.

(b) An official or agent of the Government receiving money for the Government from any source shall deposit the money in the Treasury as soon as practicable without deduction for any charge or claim.

(c) A person having custody or possession of public money, including a disbursing official having public money not for current expenditure, shall deposit the money without delay, but not later than the 30th day after the custodian receives the money, in the Treasury or with a depository designated by the Secretary of the Treasury under law. The Secretary or a depository receiving a deposit shall issue duplicate receipts for the money deposited. The original receipt is for the Secretary and the duplicate is for the custodian.

(d) An official or agent not complying with subsection (b) of this section may be removed from office. The official or agent may be

Penalty.



required to forfeit to the Government any part of the money held by the official or agent and to which the official or agent may be entitled.

(e) An official or agent of the Government having custody or possession of public money shall keep an accurate entry of each amount of public money received, transferred, and paid.

(f) When authorized by the Secretary, an official or agent of the Government having custody or possession of public money, or performing other fiscal agent services, may be allowed necessary expenses to collect, keep, transfer, and pay out public money and to perform those services. However, money appropriated for those expenses may not be used to employ or pay officers and employees of the Government.

### § 3303. Designation of depositaries

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury designates depositaries of money as provided in this section and under other law.

(b) When necessary to carry out the business of the United States Government and under conditions the Secretary decides are necessary, the Secretary may designate depositaries in foreign countries and in territories and possessions of the United States to receive deposits of public money. The Secretary shall give preference to United States financial institutions the Secretary decides are safe and able to give the service required.

### § 3304. Transfers of public money from depositaries

The Secretary of the Treasury may transfer public money in the possession of a depositary—

(1) to the Treasury; and

(2) if the Secretary believes the safety of the public money and convenience require it, to another depositary.

### § 3305. Audits of depositaries

The Secretary of the Treasury, or an officer, employee, or agent designated by the Secretary, may audit a depositary of public money. For uniformity and accuracy in accounts and safety of public money, an individual conducting an audit shall audit a depositary's—

(1) books;

(2) accounts;

(3) returns; and

(4) public money on hand and the way the money is kept.

## SUBCHAPTER II—PAYMENTS

### § 3321. Disbursing authority in the executive branch

(a) Except as provided in this section or another law, only officers and employees of the Department of the Treasury designated by the Secretary of the Treasury as disbursing officials may disburse public money available for expenditure by an executive agency.

(b) For economy and efficiency, the Secretary may delegate the authority to disburse public money to officers and employees of other executive agencies.

(c) The head of each of the following executive agencies shall designate personnel of the agency as disbursing officials to disburse public money available for expenditure by the agency:

(1) United States Marshal's Office.

(2) military departments of the Department of Defense (except for disbursements for departmental pay and expenses in the District of Columbia).

(d) On request of the Secretary and with the approval of the head of an executive agency referred to in subsection (c) of this section, facilities of the agency may be used to assist in disbursing public money available for expenditure by another executive agency.

#### § 3322. Disbursing officials

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer public money to a disbursing official only by draft or warrant written on the Treasury. A disbursing official shall—

(1) deposit public money as required by section 3302 of this title; and

(2) draw public money from the Treasury or a depository only—

(A) as necessary to make payments; and

(B) payable to persons to whom payment is to be made.

(b) A disbursing official is not liable for an overpayment provided under a United States Government bill of lading or transportation request when the overpayment is caused by the—

(1) use of improper transportation rates or classifications; or

(2) failure to deduct the proper amount under—

(A) a land grant law; or

(B) an equalization or other agreement.

#### § 3323. Warrants

(a) Except as provided in section 3326 of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury may pay out money only against a warrant. A warrant shall be—

(1) authorized by law;

(2) signed by the Secretary; and

(3) countersigned by the Comptroller General.

(b)(1) A disbursing official shall send to the Secretary with a warrant a certificate under section 3526 of this title, or a requisition for an advance. The certificate or requisition shall state the appropriation to which the payment is to be charged.

(2) The Secretary shall return the certificate or requisition to the Comptroller General with the date and amount endorsed on the certificate or requisition.

(c) A requisition for the payment of money on an audited account or for depositing money in the Treasury is not required.

(d) The Secretary and the Comptroller General shall charge to the appropriate appropriation in their books any money paid by a warrant.

#### § 3324. Advances

(a) Except as provided in this section, a payment under a contract to provide a service or deliver an article for the United States Government may not be more than the value of the service already provided or the article already delivered.

(b) An advance of public money may be made only if it is authorized by—

(1) a specific appropriation or other law; or

(2) the President to be made to—

- (A) a disbursing official if the President decides the advance is necessary to carry out—
  - (i) the duties of the official promptly and faithfully; and
  - (ii) an obligation of the Government; or
- (B) an individual serving in the armed forces at a distant station if the President decides the advance is necessary to disburse regularly pay and allowances.
- (c) Before the Secretary of the Treasury acts on a requisition for an advance, the Comptroller General shall act on the requisition under section 3522 of this title. The Comptroller General does not countersign a requisition for an advance.
- (d) The head of an agency may pay in advance from appropriations available for the purpose—
  - (1) to the Secretary of the Army, charges for messages sent by the Secretary of the Army for the head of the agency, including charges for—
    - (A) payment of tolls of commercial carriers;
    - (B) leasing facilities for sending messages; and
    - (C) installing and maintaining facilities for sending messages; and
  - (2) charges for a publication printed or recorded in any way for the auditory or visual use of the agency.

#### § 3325. Vouchers

- (a) A disbursing official in the executive branch of the United States Government shall—
  - (1) disburse money only as provided by a voucher certified by—
    - (A) the head of the executive agency concerned; or
    - (B) an officer or employee of the executive agency having written authorization from the head of the agency to certify vouchers;
  - (2) examine a voucher if necessary to decide if it is—
    - (A) in proper form;
    - (B) certified and approved; and
    - (C) computed correctly on the facts certified; and
  - (3) except for the correctness of computations on a voucher, be held accountable for carrying out clauses (1) and (2) of this subsection.
- (b) Subsection (a) of this section does not apply to disbursements of a military department of the Department of Defense, except for disbursements for departmental pay and expenses in the District of Columbia.
- (c) On request, the Secretary of the Treasury may provide to the appropriate officer or employee of the United States Government a list of persons receiving periodic payments from the Government. When certified and in proper form, the list may be used as a voucher on which the Secretary may disburse money.

#### § 3326. Waiver of requirements for warrants and advances

- (a) When the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller General decide that, with sufficient safeguards, existing procedures may be changed to simplify, improve, and economize the control and accounting of public money, they may prescribe joint regulations for waiving any part of the requirements in effect on September 12, 1950, that—

(1) warrants be issued and countersigned for the receipt, retention, and disbursement of public money and trust funds; and

(2) amounts be requisitioned and advanced to accountable officials.

(b) Regulations of the Secretary and the Comptroller General may provide for the payment of vouchers by authorized disbursing officials by checks drawn on the general fund of the Treasury. However, the regulations shall provide for appropriate action (including suspension or withdrawal of authority to make payments) against a delinquent disbursing official for any reason related to the official's accounts.

#### § 3327. General authority to issue checks and other drafts

The Secretary of the Treasury may issue a check or other draft on public money in the Treasury to pay an obligation of the United States Government. When the Secretary decides it is convenient to a public creditor and in the public interest, the Secretary may designate a depository to issue a check or other draft on public money held by the depository to pay an obligation of the Government. As directed by the Secretary, each depository shall report to the Secretary on public money paid and received by the depository.

#### § 3328. Paying checks and drafts

(a)(1) Except as provided in sections 3329 and 3330 of this title, a check drawn on the Treasury may be paid at any time. However, if the Secretary of the Treasury is on notice of a question of law or fact about the check when the check is presented, the Secretary shall defer payment until the Comptroller General settles the question.

(2) When the Secretary decides it is appropriate, the Secretary may transfer—

(A) the amount of an unpaid check drawn on the Treasury from the account on which it was drawn to a consolidated account of the Treasury available for paying checks; and

(B) an amount available, but not required, for paying checks drawn on the Treasury to the appropriate receipt account.

(b)(1) If a check issued by a disbursing official and drawn on a designated depository is not paid by the last day of the fiscal year after the fiscal year in which the check was issued, the amount of the check is—

(A) withdrawn from the account with the depository; and

(B) deposited in the Treasury for credit to a consolidated account of the Treasury.

(2) A claim for the proceeds of an unpaid check under this subsection may be paid from a consolidated account by a check drawn on the Treasury on settlement by the Comptroller General.

(c) A limitation imposed on a claim against the United States Government under section 3702 of this title does not apply to an unpaid check drawn on the Treasury or a designated depository.

(d) With the approval of the Comptroller General, the Secretary may prescribe regulations the Secretary decides are necessary to carry out subsections (a)–(c) of this section.

(e)(1) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations on—

(A) enforcing the speedy presentation of Government drafts;

(B) paying drafts, including the place of payment; and

(C) paying drafts if presentment is not made as required.

(2) Regulations prescribed under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall prevent, as far as may be practicable, Government drafts from being used or placed in circulation as paper currency or a medium of exchange.

**§ 3329. Withholding checks to be sent to foreign countries**

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prohibit a check or warrant drawn on public money from being sent to a foreign country from the United States or from a territory or possession of the United States when the Secretary decides that postal, transportation, or banking facilities generally, or local conditions in the foreign country, do not reasonably ensure that the payee—

(1) will receive the check or warrant; and

(2) will be able to negotiate it for full value.

(b)(1) If a check or warrant is prohibited from being sent to a foreign country under subsection (a) of this section, the drawer shall hold the check or warrant until the end of the calendar quarter after the date of the check or warrant.

(2) The Secretary may release the check or warrant for delivery during the calendar quarter after the date of the check or warrant if the Secretary decides that conditions have changed to ensure reasonably that the payee—

(A) will receive the check or warrant; and

(B) will be able to negotiate it for full value.

(3) Unless the Secretary otherwise directs, the drawer shall send at the end of the calendar quarter after the date of the check or warrant the—

(A) withheld check or warrant to the drawee; and

(B) report to the Secretary on—

(i) the name and address of the payee;

(ii) the date, number, and amount of the check or warrant; and

(iii) the account on which the check or warrant was drawn.

(4) The drawee shall transfer the amount of a withheld check or warrant from the account of the drawer to the special deposit account "Secretary of the Treasury, Proceeds of Withheld Foreign Checks". The check or warrant shall be marked "Paid into Withheld Foreign Check Account". After that time, the drawee shall send all withheld checks and warrants to the Comptroller General. The Comptroller General shall credit the accounts of the drawer and drawee.

(c) The Secretary may pay an amount deposited in the special account under subsection (b)(4) of this section with a check drawn on the account when—

(1) a person claiming payment satisfies the Secretary of the right to the amount of the check or warrant (or satisfies the Administrator of Veterans' Affairs if the claim represents a payment under laws carried out by the Administrator); and

(2) the Secretary is reasonably ensured that the person—

(A) will receive the check or warrant; and

(B) will be able to negotiate it for full value.

(d) This section and section 3330 of this title—

(1) apply to a check or warrant whose delivery may be withheld under Executive Order 8389;

(2) do not affect a requirement for a license for delivering and paying a check in payment of a claim under subsection (c) of

this section when a license is required by law to authorize delivery and payment; and

(3) do not affect a check or warrant issued for the payment of pay or goods bought by the United States Government in a foreign country.

**§ 3330. Payment of Veterans' Administration checks for the benefit of individuals in foreign countries**

(a)(1) A check is deemed to be issued for sending to a foreign country and subject to this section and section 3329 of this title if the check is—

(A) drawn on public money;

(B) for benefits under laws carried out by the Administrator of Veterans' Affairs; and

(C) to be sent to a person in the United States or a territory or possession of the United States, and the person is legally responsible for the care of an individual in a foreign country.

(2) The Administrator shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of each check described under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

Exemption.

(3) The Administrator may exempt a check from paragraph (1) of this subsection if the application of paragraph (1) would reduce, discontinue, or deny benefits for the care of a dependent of an individual in a foreign country.

(b) When the amount of checks (representing payments to an individual under laws carried out by the Administrator) transferred under section 3329(b)(4) of this title equals \$1,000, the amounts of additional checks (except checks under contracts of insurance) payable to the individual under those laws shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. An amount transferred under section 3329(b)(4) or deposited as miscellaneous receipts is deemed to be payment for all purposes to the individual entitled to payment.

(c) If the payee of a check for pension, compensation, or emergency officers' retirement pay under laws carried out by the Administrator dies while the amount of the check is in the special deposit account, the amount is payable (subject to section 3329 of this title and this section) as follows:

(1) after the death of the veteran, to the surviving spouse, or, if there is no surviving spouse, to children of the veteran under 18 years of age at the time of the veteran's death.

(2) after the death of the surviving spouse, to children of the spouse under 18 years of age at the time of the spouse's death.

(3) after the death of an apportionee of a part of the veteran's pension, compensation, or emergency officers' retirement pay but before all of the apportioned amount is paid to the veteran, the apportioned amount not paid.

(4) in any other case, only to the extent necessary to reimburse a person for burial expenses.

(d)(1) A payment may be made under subsection (c) of this section only if a claim for payment is—

(A) filed with the Administrator by the end of the first year after the date of the death of the individual entitled to payment; and

(B) completed by submitting the necessary evidence by the 6th month after the date the Administrator requests the evidence.

(2) Payment shall include only amounts due at the time of death under ratings or decisions existing at the time of the death.

**§ 3331. Substitute checks**

- (a) In this section, "original check"—
- (1) means an order for the payment of money—
- (A) payable on demand;
  - (B) that does not bear interest;
  - (C) drawn by an authorized disbursing official or agent of the United States Government; and
  - (D) the amount of which is deposited with the Treasury or another account available for payment; and
- (2) does not include coins and currency of the Government.
- (b) When the Secretary of the Treasury is satisfied that an original check is lost, stolen, destroyed in any part, or is so defaced that the value to the owner or holder is impaired, the Secretary may issue a substitute check to the owner or holder of the original check. Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the substitute check is payable from the amount available to pay the original check.
- (c) When the Secretary is satisfied that an original check drawn on a depository in a foreign country or a territory or possession of the United States is lost, stolen, destroyed in part, or is so defaced that its value to the owner or holder is impaired, the drawer of the original check (or another official designated by the Secretary with the approval of the head of the agency on whose behalf the original check was issued) may issue to the owner or holder of the check a substitute check. The drawer or official shall issue the substitute check by the last day of the fiscal year after the fiscal year in which the original check was issued—
- (1) using the current date; and
  - (2) drawn on the account of the drawer of the original check or another account available for payment of the substitute.
- (d) A substitute check issued under this section—
- (1) may be paid only if the original check has not been paid;
  - (2) shall include information necessary to identify the original check;
  - (3) that is drawn on the Treasury—
    - (A) is deemed to be an original check; and
    - (B) is paid under the same conditions as the original check; and
  - (4) does not relieve a disbursing or certifying official from liability to the Government for payment resulting from erroneously issuing the original check.
- (e) Before issuing a substitute check under this section, the Secretary may require the owner or holder of the original check to agree to indemnify the Government with security in the form and amount the Secretary decides is necessary.

"Original check."

**§ 3332. Checks payable to financial organizations designated by Government officers and employees**

- (a) In this section, "financial organization" means a bank, savings and loan association or similar institution, or a credit union chartered by the United States Government or a State.
- (b) An officer or employee of an agency may designate in writing not more than 3 financial organizations to which a payment of pay of the officer or employee shall be sent and the amount to be sent to each organization. The head of the agency shall authorize a disburs-

"Financial organization."

ing official to issue a check payable to each of the organizations in the amount designated for—

- (1) credit to the checking account of the officer or employee;
- (2) deposit of savings for the officer or employee; or
- (3) buying shares for the officer or employee.

(c) An agency is not reimbursed for the cost of issuing one check requested by an officer or employee under subsection (b) of this section. However, a financial organization (except a financial organization designated by an officer or employee of either House of Congress) shall reimburse the agency for the cost of each additional check issued. The check for which the agency is not reimbursed is the check in the largest amount.

(d) If more than one officer or employee making a designation under this section designates the same financial organization, the head of the agency may authorize a disbursing official to issue a check payable to the organization for the total amount designated by the officers and employees, accompanied by a schedule stating the amount to be credited to the account of each officer and employee.

(e) Payment by the Government by more than one check, issued under this section and properly endorsed, is complete payment of the amount due to the officer or employee requesting payment.

(f) On the written request of a person to whom payment is to be made, this section may be applied to any class of recurring payments.

Regulations.

(g) The Secretary of the Senate shall prescribe regulations for the Senate in carrying out this section. With the approval of the Committee on House Administration of the House of Representatives, the Clerk of the House shall prescribe regulations for the House in carrying out this section. The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations for all other agencies in carrying out this section.

#### § 3333. Relief for payments made without negligence

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury is not liable for a payment made by the Secretary or depository in due course and without negligence, of a—

(A) check, draft, or warrant drawn on the Treasury or the depository; and

(B) debt obligation guaranteed or assumed by the United States Government.

(2) The Comptroller General shall credit the accounts of the Treasury or the depository for the payment.

(b) This section does not relieve another individual from civil or criminal liability for a check, draft, warrant, or debt obligation of the Government.

### SUBCHAPTER III—MISCELLANEOUS

#### § 3341. Sale of Government warrants, checks, drafts, and obligations

(a) A disbursing official of the United States Government may sell a Government warrant, check, draft, or obligation not the property of the official at a premium, or dispose of the proceeds of the warrant, check, draft, or obligation, only if the official deposits the premium and the proceeds in the Treasury or with a depository for the credit of the Government.



(b) A disbursing official violating subsection (a) of this section shall be dismissed immediately. Penalty.

#### § 3342. Check cashing and exchange transactions

- (a) A disbursing official of the United States Government may—
- (1) cash and negotiate negotiable instruments payable in United States currency or currency of a foreign country;
  - (2) exchange United States currency, coins, and negotiable instruments and currency, coins, and negotiable instruments of foreign countries; and
  - (3) cash checks drawn on the Treasury to accommodate United States citizens in a foreign country, but only if—
    - (A) satisfactory banking facilities are not available in the foreign country; and
    - (B) a check is presented by the payee who is a United States citizen.
- (b) A disbursing official may act under subsection (a) (1) and (2) of this section only for—
- (1) an official purpose;
  - (2) personnel of the Government;
  - (3) a veteran hospitalized or living in an institution operated by an agency;
  - (4) a contractor, or personnel of a contractor, carrying out a Government project; and
  - (5) personnel of an authorized agency not part of the Government that operates with an agency of the Government.
- (c)(1) An amount held by the disbursing official that is available for expenditure may be used to carry out subsection (a) of this section with the approval of the head of the agency having jurisdiction over the amount.
- (2) The head of an agency having jurisdiction over a disbursing official may offset, within the same fiscal year, a deficiency resulting from a transaction under subsection (a) of this section with a gain from a transaction under subsection (a). A gain in the account of a disbursing official not used to offset deficiencies under subsection (a) shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.
- (3) Amounts necessary to adjust for deficiencies in the account of a disbursing official because of transactions under subsection (a) of this section are authorized to be appropriated.
- (d) The Secretary of the Treasury and, with the approval of the Secretary, the head of an agency having jurisdiction over a disbursing official, may issue regulations to carry out this section. However, under conditions the Secretary decides are necessary, the Secretary may delegate to the head of an agency the authority to issue regulations applying to a disbursing official that is an officer or employee of the agency.

#### § 3343. Check forgery insurance fund

- (a) The Department of the Treasury has a special deposit revolving fund, the "Check Forgery Insurance Fund". Amounts may be appropriated to the Fund. The Fund consists of amounts—
- (1) appropriated to the Fund; and
  - (2) received under subsection (d) of this section.
- (b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay from the Fund to a payee or special endorsee of a check drawn on the Treasury or a depository designated by the Secretary the amount of the check without interest if—

(1) the check was lost or stolen without the fault of the payee or a holder that is a special endorsee and whose endorsement is necessary for further negotiation;

(2) the check was negotiated later and paid by the Secretary or a depository on a forged endorsement of the payee's or special endorsee's name;

(3) the payee or special endorsee has not participated in any part of the proceeds of the negotiation or payment; and

(4) recovery from the forger, a transferee, or a party on the check after the forgery has been or may be delayed or unsuccessful.

(c) Notwithstanding section 1306 of this title, a check drawn on a designated depository may be paid in the currency of a foreign country when the appropriate accountable official authorizes payment in that currency.

(d) The Secretary shall deposit immediately to the credit of the Fund an amount recovered from a forger or a transferee or party on the check. However, currency of a foreign country recovered because of a forged check drawn on a designated depository shall be credited to the Fund or to the foreign currency fund that was charged when payment was made under subsection (b) of this section to the payee or special endorsee.

(e) This section does not relieve—

(1) a forger from civil or criminal liability; or

(2) a transferee or party on a check after the forgery from liability—

(A) on the express or implied warranty of prior endorsements of the transferee or party; or

(B) to refund amounts to the Secretary.

## CHAPTER 35—ACCOUNTING AND COLLECTION

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.

3501. Definition.

### SUBCHAPTER II—ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS, SYSTEMS, AND INFORMATION

3511. Prescribing accounting requirements and developing accounting systems.

3512. Executive agency accounting systems.

3513. Financial reporting and accounting system.

3514. Discontinuing certain accounts maintained by the Comptroller General.

### SUBCHAPTER III—AUDITING AND SETTLING ACCOUNTS

3521. Audits by agencies.

3522. Making and submitting accounts.

3523. General audit authority of the Comptroller General.

3524. Auditing expenditures approved without vouchers.

3525. Auditing nonappropriated fund activities.

3526. Settlement of accounts.

3527. General authority to relieve accountable officials and agents from liability

3528. Responsibilities and relief from liability of certifying officials.

3529. Requests for decisions of the Comptroller General.

3530. Adjusting accounts.

3531. Property returns.

3532. Notification of account deficiencies.

### SUBCHAPTER IV—COLLECTION

3541. Distress warrants.

3542. Carrying out distress warrants.

3543. Postponing a distress warrant proceeding.

Sec.

3544. Rights and remedies of the United States Government reserved.

3545. Civil action to recover money.

## SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

### § 3501. Definition

In this chapter, "executive agency" does not include (except in section 3513 of this title) a corporation, agency, or instrumentality subject to chapter 91 of this title.

"Executive agency."

Post, p. 1041.

## SUBCHAPTER II—ACCOUNTING REQUIREMENTS, SYSTEMS, AND INFORMATION

### § 3511. Prescribing accounting requirements and developing accounting systems

(a) The Comptroller General shall prescribe the accounting principles, standards, and requirements that the head of each executive agency shall observe. Before prescribing the principles, standards, and requirements, the Comptroller General shall consult with the Secretary of the Treasury and the President on their accounting, financial reporting, and budgetary needs, and shall consider the needs of the heads of the other executive agencies.

(b) Requirements prescribed under subsection (a) of this section shall—

(1) provide for suitable integration between the accounting process of each executive agency and the accounting of the Department of the Treasury;

(2) allow the head of each agency to carry out section 3512 of this title; and

(3) provide a method of—

(A) integrated accounting for the United States Government;

(B) complete disclosure of the results of the financial operations of each agency and the Government; and

(C) financial information and control the President and Congress require to carry out their responsibilities.

(c) Consistent with subsections (a) and (b) of this section—

(1) the authority of the Comptroller General continues under section 205(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 486(b)); and

(2) the Comptroller General may prescribe the forms, systems, and procedures that the judicial branch of the Government (except the Supreme Court) shall observe.

(d) The Comptroller General, the Secretary, and the President shall conduct a continuous program for improving accounting and financial reporting in the Government.

### § 3512. Executive agency accounting systems

(a) The head of each executive agency shall establish and maintain systems of accounting and internal controls that provide—

(1) complete disclosure of the financial results of the activities of the agency;

(2) adequate financial information the agency needs for management purposes;

(3) effective control over, and accountability for, assets for which the agency is responsible, including internal audit;

(4) reliable accounting results that will be the basis for—

Establishment.

(A) preparing and supporting the budget requests of the agency;

(B) controlling the carrying out of the agency budget; and

(C) providing financial information the President requires under section 1104(e) of this title; and

(5) suitable integration of the accounting of the agency with the central accounting and reporting responsibilities of the Secretary of the Treasury under section 3513 of this title.

(b) To assist in preparing a cost-based budget under section 1108(b) of this title and consistent with principles and standards the Comptroller General prescribes, the head of each executive agency shall maintain the accounts of the agency on an accrual basis to show the resources, liabilities, and costs of operations of the agency. An accounting system under this subsection shall include monetary property accounting records.

(c) The Comptroller General shall—

(1) cooperate with the head of each executive agency in developing an accounting system for the agency; and

(2) approve the system when the Comptroller General considers it to be adequate and in conformity with the principles, standards, and requirements prescribed under section 3511 of this title.

(d) The Comptroller General shall review the accounting systems of each executive agency. The results of a review shall be available to the head of the executive agency, the Secretary, and the President. The Comptroller General shall report to Congress on a review when the Comptroller General considers it proper.

Report to  
Congress.

#### § 3513. Financial reporting and accounting system

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prepare reports that will inform the President, Congress, and the public on the financial operations of the United States Government. The reports shall include financial information the President requires. The head of each executive agency shall give the Secretary reports and information on the financial conditions and operations of the agency the Secretary requires to prepare the reports.

(b) The Secretary may—

(1) establish facilities necessary to prepare the reports; and

(2) reorganize the accounting functions and procedures and financial reports of the Department of the Treasury to develop an effective and coordinated system of accounting and financial reporting in the Department that will integrate the accounting results for the Department and be the operating center for consolidating accounting results of other executive agencies with accounting results of the Department.

(c) The Comptroller General shall—

(1) cooperate with the Secretary in developing and establishing the reporting and accounting system under this section; and

(2) approve the system when the Comptroller General considers it to be adequate and in conformity with the principles, standards, and requirements prescribed under section 3511 of this title.

#### § 3514. Discontinuing certain accounts maintained by the Comptroller General

The Comptroller General may discontinue an agency appropriation, expenditure, limitation, receipt, or personal ledger account

maintained by the Comptroller General when the Comptroller General believes that the accounting system and internal controls of the agency will allow the Comptroller General to carry out the functions related to the account.

### SUBCHAPTER III—AUDITING AND SETTLING ACCOUNTS

#### § 3521. Audits by agencies

(a) Each account of an agency shall be audited administratively before being submitted to the Comptroller General. The head of each agency shall prescribe regulations for conducting the audit and designate a place at which the audit is to be conducted. However, a disbursing official of an executive agency may not administratively audit vouchers for which the official is responsible. With the consent of the Comptroller General, the head of the agency may waive any part of an audit.

Regulations.

(b) The head of an agency may prescribe a statistical sampling procedure to audit vouchers of the agency when the head of the agency decides economies will result from using the procedure. The Comptroller General—

(1) may prescribe the maximum amount of a voucher that may be audited under this subsection; and

(2) in reviewing the accounting system of the agency, shall evaluate the adequacy and effectiveness of the procedure.

(c) A disbursing or certifying official acting in good faith under subsection (b) of this section is not liable for a payment or certification of a voucher not audited specifically because of the procedure prescribed under subsection (b) if the official and the head of the agency carry out diligently collection action the Comptroller General prescribes.

(d) Subsections (b) and (c) of this section do not—

(1) affect the liability, or authorize the relief, of a payee, beneficiary, or recipient of an illegal, improper, or incorrect payment; or

(2) relieve a disbursing or certifying official, the head of an agency, or the Comptroller General of responsibility in carrying out collection action against a payee, beneficiary, or recipient.

#### § 3522. Making and submitting accounts

(a)(1) Unless the Comptroller General decides the public interest requires that an account be made more frequently, each disbursing official shall make a quarterly account. An official or agent of the United States Government receiving public money not authorized to be kept as pay of the official or agent shall make a monthly account of the money.

(2) An official or agent of the Government receiving public money shall make an account of public money received by the official or agent according to the appropriation from which the money was advanced.

(b)(1) A monthly account shall be submitted to the appropriate official in the District of Columbia by the 10th day after the end of the month covered by the account. The official shall submit the account to the Comptroller General by the 20th day after receiving the account.

(2) An account (except a monthly account) shall be submitted to the appropriate official in the District of Columbia by the 20th day

after the end of the period covered by the account. The official shall submit the account to the Comptroller General by the 60th day after receiving the account.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, an account of the armed forces shall be submitted to the Comptroller General by the 60th day after the account is received. However, during a war or national emergency and for 18 months after the war or emergency ends, an account shall be submitted to the Comptroller General by the 90th day after the account is received.

(4) Notwithstanding paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, an account of a disbursing official of the Department of Justice shall be submitted to the Comptroller General by the 80th day after the account is received.

(c) An official shall give evidence of compliance with subsection (b) of this section if an account is not received within a reasonable time after the time required by subsection (b).

(d) The head of an agency may require other returns or reports about the agency that the public interest requires.

(e)(1) The Comptroller General shall disapprove a requisition for an advance of money if an account from which the advance is to be made is not submitted to the Comptroller General within the time required by subsection (b) of this section. The Comptroller General may disapprove the request for another reason related to the condition of an account of the official for whom the advance is requested. However, the Secretary of the Treasury may overrule the decision of the Comptroller General on the sufficiency of the other reasons.

(2) The Secretary may extend the time requirements of subsection (b) (1) and (2) of this section for submitting an account to the proper official in the District of Columbia or waive a condition of delinquency only when there is, or is likely to be, a manifest physical difficulty in complying with those requirements. If an account is not submitted to the Comptroller General on time under subsection (b), an order of the President or, if the President is ill or not in the District of Columbia, the Secretary is required to authorize an advance.

### § 3523. General audit authority of the Comptroller General

(a) Except as specifically provided by law, the Comptroller General shall audit the financial transactions of each agency. In deciding on auditing procedures and the extent to which records are to be inspected, the Comptroller General shall consider generally accepted auditing principles, including the effectiveness of accounting organizations and systems, internal audit and control, and related administrative practices of each agency.

(b) The Comptroller General shall audit the Architect of the Capitol at times the Comptroller General considers appropriate. Section 716 of this title applies to the Architect in conducting the audit. The Comptroller General shall report the results of the audit to Congress. Each report shall be printed as a Senate document.

(c)(1) When the Comptroller General decides an audit shall be conducted at a place at which the records of an executive agency or the Architect of the Capitol are usually kept, the Comptroller General may require the head of the agency or the Architect to keep any part of an account of an accountable official or of a record required to be submitted to the Comptroller General. The Comptroller General may require records be kept under conditions and for a period of not more than 10 years specified by the Comptroller

General. However, the Comptroller General and the head of the agency or the Architect may agree on a longer period.

(2) The Comptroller General and the head of an agency in the legislative or judicial branch of the United States Government (except the Architect) may agree to apply this subsection to the agency.

#### § 3524. Auditing expenditures approved without vouchers

(a)(1) The Comptroller General may audit expenditures, accounted for only on the approval, authorization, or certificate of the President or an official of an executive agency, to decide if the expenditure was authorized by law and made. Records and related information shall be made available to the Comptroller General in conducting the audit.

(2) The Comptroller General may release the results of the audit or disclose related information only to the President or head of the agency, or, if there is an unresolved discrepancy, to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives, and the committees of Congress having legislative or appropriation oversight of the expenditure.

(b) Before December 1 of each year, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit a report listing each account that may be subject to this section to the Committees on the Budget and Appropriations of both Houses of Congress, the Committee on Governmental Affairs, and to the Committee on Government Operations, and to the Comptroller General.

Report to congressional committees.

(c) The President may exempt from this section a financial transaction about sensitive foreign intelligence or foreign counter-intelligence activities or sensitive law enforcement investigations if an audit would expose the identifying details of an active investigation or endanger investigative or domestic intelligence sources involved in the investigation. The exemption may apply to a class or category of financial transactions.

Exemption.

(d) This section does not—

(1) apply to expenditures under section 102, 103, 105(d) (1), (3), or (5), or 106(b) (2) or (3) of title 3; or

(2) affect authority under section 8(b) of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 (50 U.S.C. 403j(b)).

(e) Information about a financial transaction exempt under subsection (c) of this section or a financial transaction under section 8(b) of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949 (50 U.S.C. 403j(b)) may be reviewed by the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate.

(f) Subsections (a)(1) and (d)(1) of this section may be superseded only by a law enacted after April 3, 1980, specifically repealing or amending this section.

#### § 3525. Auditing nonappropriated fund activities

(a) The Comptroller General may audit—

(1) the operations and accounts of each nonappropriated fund and related activities authorized or operated by the head of an executive agency to sell goods or services to United States Government personnel and their dependents;

(2) accounting systems and internal controls of the fund and related activities; and

(3) internal or independent audits or reviews of the fund and related activities.

(b) The head of each executive agency promptly shall provide the Comptroller General with—

(1) a copy of the annual report of a nonappropriated fund and related activities subject to this section when the Comptroller General—

(A) requires a report for a designated class of each fund and related activities having gross sales receipts of more than \$100,000 a year; or

(B) specifically requests a report for another fund and related activities; and

(2) a statement on the yearly financial operations, financial condition, and cash flow and other yearly information about the fund and related activities that the head of the agency and the Comptroller General agree on if the information is not included in the annual report.

(c) Records and property of a fund and related activities subject to this section shall be made available to the Comptroller General to the extent the Comptroller General considers necessary.

#### § 3526. Settlement of accounts

(a) The Comptroller General shall settle all accounts of the United States Government and supervise the recovery of all debts finally certified by the Comptroller General as due the Government.

(b) A decision of the Comptroller General under section 3529 of this title is conclusive on the Comptroller General when settling the account containing the payment.

(c)(1) The Comptroller General shall settle an account of an accountable official within 3 years after the date the Comptroller General receives the account. A copy of the certificate of settlement shall be provided the official.

(2) The settlement of an account is conclusive on the Comptroller General after 3 years after the account is received by the Comptroller General. However, an amount may be charged against the account after the 3-year period when the Government has or may have lost money because the official acted fraudulently or criminally.

(3) A 3-year period under this subsection is suspended during a war.

(4) This subsection does not prohibit—

(A) recovery of public money illegally or erroneously paid;

(B) recovery from an official of a balance due the Government under a settlement within the 3-year period; or

(C) an official from clearing an account of questioned items as prescribed by law.

(d) On settling an account of the Government, the balance certified by the Comptroller General is conclusive on the executive branch of the Government. On the initiative of the Comptroller General or on request of an individual whose accounts are settled or the head of the agency to which the account relates, the Comptroller General may change the account within a year after settlement. The decision of the Comptroller General to change the account is conclusive on the executive branch.

(e) When an amount of money is expended under law for a treaty or relations with a foreign country, the President may—



(1) authorize the amount to be accounted for each year specifically by settlement of the Comptroller General when the President decides the amount expended may be made public; or

(2) make, or have the Secretary of State make, a certificate of the amount expended if the President decides the amount is not to be accounted for specifically. The certificate is a sufficient voucher for the amount stated in the certificate.

(f) The Comptroller General shall keep all settled accounts, vouchers, certificates, and related papers until they are disposed of as prescribed by law.

(g) This subchapter does not prohibit the Comptroller General from suspending an item in an account to get additional evidence or explanations needed to settle an account.

**§ 3527. General authority to relieve accountable officials and agents from liability**

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, the Comptroller General may relieve a present or former accountable official or agent of an agency responsible for the physical loss or deficiency of public money, vouchers, checks, securities, or records, or may authorize reimbursement from an appropriation or fund available for the activity in which the loss or deficiency occurred for the amount of the loss or deficiency paid by the official or agent as restitution, when—

(1) the head of the agency decides that—

(A) the official or agent was carrying out official duties when the loss or deficiency occurred, or the loss or deficiency occurred because of an act or failure to act by a subordinate of the official or agent; and

(B) the loss or deficiency was not the result of fault or negligence by the official or agent;

(2) the loss or deficiency was not the result of an illegal or incorrect payment; and

(3) the Comptroller General agrees with the decision of the head of the agency.

(b)(1) The Comptroller General shall relieve a disbursing official of the armed forces responsible for the physical loss or deficiency of public money, vouchers, or records, or shall authorize reimbursement, from an appropriation or fund available for reimbursement, of the amount of the loss or deficiency paid by or for the official as restitution, when—

(A) the Secretary of Defense or the appropriate Secretary of the military department of the Department of Defense decides that the official was carrying out official duties when the loss or deficiency occurred;

(B) the loss or deficiency was not the result of an illegal or incorrect payment; and

(C) the loss or deficiency was not the result of fault or negligence by the official.

(2) The finding of the Secretary involved is conclusive on the Comptroller General.

(c) On the initiative of the Comptroller General or written recommendation of the head of an agency, the Comptroller General may relieve a present or former disbursing official of the agency responsible for a deficiency in an account because of an illegal, improper, or incorrect payment, and credit the account for the deficiency, when the Comptroller General decides that the payment was not the

result of bad faith or lack of reasonable care by the official. However, the Comptroller General may deny relief when the Comptroller General decides the head of the agency did not carry out diligently collection action under procedures prescribed by the Comptroller General.

(d)(1) When the Comptroller General decides it is necessary to adjust the account of an official or agent granted relief under subsection (a) or (c) of this section, the amount of the relief shall be charged—

(A) to an appropriation specifically provided to be charged; or  
 (B) if no specific appropriation, to the appropriation or fund available for the expense of the accountable function when the adjustment is carried out.

(2) Subsection (c) of this section does not—

(A) affect the liability, or authorize the relief, of a payee, beneficiary, or recipient of an illegal, improper, or incorrect payment; or

(B) relieve an accountable official, the head of an agency, or the Comptroller General of responsibility in carrying out collection action against a payee, beneficiary, or recipient.

(e) Relief provided under this section is in addition to relief provided under another law.

#### § 3528. Responsibilities and relief from liability of certifying officials

(a) A certifying official certifying a voucher is responsible for—

(1) information stated in the certificate, voucher, and supporting records;

(2) the computation of a certified voucher under this section and section 3325 of this title;

(3) the legality of a proposed payment under the appropriation or fund involved; and

(4) repaying a payment—  
 (A) illegal, improper, or incorrect because of an inaccurate or misleading certificate;

(B) prohibited by law; or

(C) that does not represent a legal obligation under the appropriation or fund involved.

(b) The Comptroller General may relieve a certifying official from liability when the Comptroller General decides that—

(1) the certification was based on official records and the official did not know, and by reasonable diligence and inquiry could not have discovered, the correct information; or

(2)(A) the obligation was incurred in good faith;

(B) no law specifically prohibited the payment; and

(C) the United States Government received value for payment.

(c) The Comptroller General shall relieve a certifying official from liability for an overpayment—

(1) to a common carrier under section 3726 of this title when the Comptroller General decides the overpayment occurred only because the administrative audit before payment did not verify transportation rates, freight classifications, or land-grant deductions; or

(2) provided under a Government bill of lading or transportation request when the overpayment was the result of using

improper transportation rates or classifications or the failure to deduct the proper amount under a land-grant law or agreement.

(d) This section does not apply to disbursements of a military department of the Department of Defense, except disbursements for departmental pay and expenses in the District of Columbia.

#### § 3529. Requests for decisions of the Comptroller General

(a) A disbursing or certifying official or the head of an agency may request a decision from the Comptroller General on a question involving—

(1) a payment the disbursing official or head of the agency will make; or

(2) a voucher presented to a certifying official for certification.

(b) The Comptroller General shall issue a decision requested under this section.

#### § 3530. Adjusting accounts

(a) An appropriation or fund currently available for the expense of an accountable function shall be charged with an amount necessary to adjust an account of an accountable official or agent when—

(1) necessary to adjust the account for a loss to the United States Government resulting from the fault or negligence of the official or agent; and

(2) the head of the agency decides the loss is uncollectable.

(b) An adjustment does not affect the personal financial liability of an official or agent for the loss.

(c) The Comptroller General shall prescribe regulations to carry out subsection (a) of this section.

Regulations.

(d) Under procedures prescribed by the Comptroller General, the head of an agency may charge the net amount of unpaid and overpaid balances in individual pay accounts against the appropriation for the fiscal year in which the balances occurred and from which the accounts were payable. The net amount shall be credited to and paid from the corresponding appropriation for the next fiscal year.

#### § 3531. Property returns

(a) The head of an executive department—

(1) shall certify to the Comptroller General a charge against an official or agent entrusted with public property for the department resulting from a loss to the United States Government from the property because of fault of the official or agent; and

(2) may not forward the property to the Comptroller General.

(b)(1) A certificate under subsection (a) of this section shall state—

(A) the condition of the property;

(B) that the official or agent has had a reasonable opportunity to be heard but has not been relieved of liability; and

(C) that the certificate includes all charges not certified previously.

(2) The effect of information in the certificate is the same as if the Comptroller General had discovered the information when auditing the account. The Comptroller General shall charge the appropriate account for the amount of the loss.

(c) Except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, this section does not affect the way a property return is made or liability for property is decided.

**§ 3532. Notification of account deficiencies**

An accounting official discovering a deficiency in an account of an official of the United States Government having custody of public money shall notify the head of the agency having jurisdiction of the official of the kind and amount of the deficiency.

**SUBCHAPTER IV—COLLECTION****§ 3541. Distress warrants**

(a) When an official receiving public money before it is paid to the Treasury or a disbursing or certifying official of the United States Government does not submit an account or pay the money as prescribed by law, the Comptroller General shall make the account for the official and certify to the Secretary of the Treasury the amount due the Government.

(b) The Secretary shall issue a distress warrant against the official stating the amount due from the official and any amount paid. The warrant shall be directed to the marshal of the district in which the official resides. If the Secretary intends to take and sell the property of an official that is located in a district other than where the official resides, the warrant shall be directed to the marshal of the district in which the official resides and the marshal of the district in which the property is located.

**§ 3542. Carrying out distress warrants**

(a) A marshal carrying out a distress warrant issued under section 3541 of this title shall seize the personal property of the official and sell the property after giving 10 days notice of the sale. Notice shall be given by posting an advertisement of the property to be sold in at least 2 public places in the town and county in which the property was taken or the town and county in which the owner of the property resides. If the property does not satisfy the amount due under the warrant, the official may be sent to prison until discharged by law.

(b)(1) The amount due under a warrant is a lien on the real property of the official from the date the distress warrant is issued. The lien shall be recorded in the office of the clerk of the appropriate district court until discharged under law.

(2) If the personal property of the official is not enough to satisfy a distress warrant, the marshal shall sell real property of the official after advertising the property for at least 3 weeks in at least 3 public places in the county or district where the property is located. A buyer of the real property has valid title against all persons claiming under the official.

(c) The official shall receive that part of the proceeds of a sale remaining after the distress warrant is satisfied and the reasonable costs and charges of the sale are paid.

**§ 3543. Postponing a distress warrant proceeding**

(a) A distress warrant proceeding may be postponed for a reasonable time if the Secretary of the Treasury believes the public interest will not be harmed by the postponement.

(b)(1) A person adversely affected by a distress warrant issued under section 3541 of this title may bring a civil action in a district court of the United States. The complaint shall state the kind and extent of the harm. The court may grant an injunction to stay any

part of a distress warrant proceeding required by the action after the person applying for the injunction gives a bond in an amount the court prescribes for carrying out a judgment.

(2) An injunction under this subsection does not affect a lien under section 3542(b)(1) of this title. The United States Government is not required to answer in a civil action brought under this subsection.

(3) If the court dissolves the injunction on a finding that the civil action for the injunction was brought only for delay, the court may increase the interest rate imposed on amounts found due against the complainant to not more than 10 percent a year. The judge may grant or dissolve an injunction under this subsection either in or out of court.

(c) A person adversely affected by a refusal to grant an injunction or by dissolving an injunction under subsection (b) of this section may petition a judge of a circuit court of appeals in which the district is located or the Supreme Court justice allotted to that circuit by giving the judge or justice a copy of the proceeding held before the district judge. The judge or justice may grant an injunction or allow an appeal if the judge or justice finds the case requires it.

#### **§ 3544. Rights and remedies of the United States Government reserved**

This subchapter does not affect a right or remedy the United States Government has by law to recover a tax, debt, or demand.

#### **§ 3545. Civil action to recover money**

The Attorney General shall bring a civil action to recover an amount due to the United States Government on settlement of the account of a person accountable for public money when the person neglects or refuses to pay the amount to the Treasury. Any commission of that person and interest of 6 percent a year from the time the money is received by the person until repaid to the Treasury shall be added to the amount due on the account. The commission is forfeited when judgment is obtained.

### **CHAPTER 37—CLAIMS**

#### **SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL**

Sec.

3701. Definitions.

3702. Authority of the Comptroller General to settle claims.

#### **SUBCHAPTER II—CLAIMS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT**

3711. Collection and compromise.

3712. Time limitations for presenting certain claims of the Government.

3713. Priority of Government claims.

3714. Keeping money due States in default.

3715. Buying real property of a debtor.

#### **SUBCHAPTER III—CLAIMS AGAINST THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT**

3721. Claims of personnel of agencies and the District of Columbia government for personal property damage or loss.

3722. Claims of officers and employees at Government penal and correctional institutions.

3723. Small claims for privately owned property damage or loss.

3724. Claims for damages caused by the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

3725. Claims of non-nationals for personal injury or death in a foreign country.

3726. Payment for transportation.

- Sec.  
 3727. Assignments of claims.  
 3728. Setoff against judgment.  
 3729. False claims.  
 3730. Civil actions for false claims.  
 3731. False claims procedure.

### SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

#### § 3701. Definitions

In this chapter—

- (1) “executive or legislative agency” means a department, agency, or instrumentality in the executive or legislative branch of the United States Government.  
 (2) “military department” means the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.  
 (3) “uniformed services” means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service.

#### § 3702. Authority of the Comptroller General to settle claims

(a) Except as provided in this chapter or another law, the Comptroller General shall settle all claims of or against the United States Government. A claim that was not administratively examined before submission to the Comptroller General shall be examined by 2 officers or employees of the General Accounting Office independently of each other.

(b)(1) A claim against the Government presented under this section must contain the signature and address of the claimant or an authorized representative. The claim must be received by the Comptroller General within 6 years after the claim accrues except—

(A) as provided in this chapter or another law; or

(B) a claim of a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States.

(2) When the claim of a member of the armed forces accrues during war or within 5 years before war begins, the claim must be presented to the Comptroller General within 5 years after peace is established or within the period provided in clause (1) of subsection, whichever is later.

(3) The Comptroller General shall return a claim not received in the time required under this subsection with a copy of this subsection and no further communication is required.

(c) A claim on a check or warrant that the records of the Comptroller General or the Secretary of the Treasury show as being paid must be presented to the Comptroller General or the Secretary within 6 years after the check or warrant was issued.

(d) The Comptroller General shall report to Congress on a claim against the Government that is timely presented under this section that may not be adjusted by using an existing appropriation, and that the Comptroller General believes Congress should consider for legal or equitable reasons. The report shall include recommendations of the Comptroller General.

SUBCHAPTER II—CLAIMS OF THE UNITED STATES  
GOVERNMENT**§ 3711. Collection and compromise**

(a) The head of an executive or legislative agency—

(1) shall try to collect a claim of the United States Government for money or property arising out of the activities of, or referred to, the agency;

(2) may compromise a claim of the Government of not more than \$20,000 (excluding interest) that has not been referred to another executive or legislative agency for further collection action; and

(3) may suspend or end collection action on a claim referred to in clause (2) of this subsection when it appears that no person liable on the claim has the present or prospective ability to pay a significant amount of the claim or the cost of collecting the claim is likely to be more than the amount recovered.

(b) The Comptroller General has the same authority that the head of the agency has under subsection (a) of this section when the claim is referred to the Comptroller General for further collection action. Only the Comptroller General may compromise a claim arising out of an exception the Comptroller General makes in the account of an accountable official.

(c)(1) The head of an executive or legislative agency may not act under subsection (a) (2) or (3) of this section on a claim that appears to be fraudulent, false, or misrepresented by a party with an interest in the claim, or that is based on conduct in violation of the antitrust laws.

(2) The Secretary of Transportation may not compromise for less than \$250 a penalty under section 6 of the Act of March 2, 1893 (45 U.S.C. 6), section 4 of the Act of April 14, 1910 (45 U.S.C. 13), section 9 of the Act of February 17, 1911 (45 U.S.C. 34), and section 25(h) of the Interstate Commerce Act (49 U.S.C. 26(h)).

(d) A compromise under this section is final and conclusive unless gotten by fraud, misrepresentation, presenting a false claim, or mutual mistake of fact. An accountable official is not liable for an amount paid or for the value of property lost or damaged if the amount or value is not recovered because of a compromise under this section.

(e) The head of an executive or legislative agency acts under—

(1) regulations prescribed by the head of the agency; and

(2) standards that the Attorney General and the Comptroller General may prescribe jointly.

**§ 3712. Time limitations for presenting certain claims of the Government**

(a) Except as provided in this subsection, the United States Government must bring a civil action to enforce the liability of an endorser, transferor, depositary, or fiscal agent on a forged or unauthorized signature or endorsement on, or a change in, a check or warrant issued by the Secretary of the Treasury, the United States Postal Service, or a disbursing official or agent within 6 years after the check or warrant is presented to the drawee of the check or warrant for payment unless, within that period, written notice of the claim is given to the endorser, transferor, depositary, or fiscal agent. The period for bringing a civil action or giving notice is

extended for 180 days if a claim is received under section 3702(c) of this title.

(b) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, a civil action may be brought within 2 years after the claim is discovered when an endorser, transferor, depository, or fiscal agent fraudulently conceals the claim from an officer or employee of the Government entitled to bring the civil action.

(c) The Comptroller General shall credit the appropriate account of the Treasury for the amount of a check or warrant for which a civil action cannot be brought because notice was not given within the time required under subsection (a) of this section if the failure to give notice was not the result of negligence of the Secretary.

(d) The Government waives all claims against a person arising from dual pay from the Government if the dual pay is not reported to the Comptroller General for collection within 6 years from the last date of a period of dual pay.

### § 3713. Priority of Government claims

(a)(1) A claim of the United States Government shall be paid first when—

- (A) a person indebted to the Government is insolvent and—
- (i) the debtor without enough property to pay all debts makes a voluntary assignment of property;
  - (ii) property of the debtor, if absent, is attached; or
  - (iii) an act of bankruptcy is committed; or

(B) the estate of a deceased debtor, in the custody of the executor or administrator, is not enough to pay all debts of the debtor.

(2) This subsection does not apply to a case under title 11.

(b) A representative of a person or an estate (except a trustee acting under title 11) paying any part of a debt of the person or estate before paying a claim of the Government is liable to the extent of the payment for unpaid claims of the Government.

### § 3714. Keeping money due States in default

The Secretary of the Treasury shall keep the necessary amount of money the United States Government owes a State when the State defaults in paying principal or interest on investments in stocks or bonds the State issues or guarantees and that the Government holds in trust. The money shall be used to pay the principal or interest or reimburse, with interest, money the Government advanced for interest due on the stocks or bonds.

### § 3715. Buying real property of a debtor

The head of an agency for whom a civil action is brought against a debtor of the United States Government may buy real property of the debtor at a sale on execution of the real property of the debtor resulting from the action. The head of the agency may not bid more for the property than the amount of the judgment for which the property is being sold, and costs. The marshal of the district in which the sale is held shall transfer the property to the Government.



SUBCHAPTER III—CLAIMS AGAINST THE UNITED STATES  
GOVERNMENT**§ 3721. Claims of personnel of agencies and the District of Columbia government for personal property damage or loss**

(a) In this section—

(1) "agency" does not include a nonappropriated fund activity or a contractor with the United States Government.

(2) "head of an agency" means—

(A) for a military department, the Secretary of the military department;

(B) for the Department of Defense (except the military departments), the Secretary of Defense; and

(C) for another agency, the head of the agency.

(3) "settle" means consider, determine, adjust, and dispose of a claim by disallowance or by complete or partial allowance.

(b) The head of an agency may settle and pay not more than \$15,000 for a claim against the Government made by a member of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of the agency or by an officer or employee of the agency for damage to, or loss of, personal property incident to service. A claim allowed under this subsection may be paid in money or the personal property replaced in kind.

(c)(1) The head of an agency may settle and pay not more than \$40,000 for a claim against the Government made by a member of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of the agency or by an officer or employee of the agency for damage to, or loss of, personal property in a foreign country that was incurred after December 30, 1978, incident to service, and—

(A)(i) the member, officer, or employee was evacuated from the country after December 30, 1978, on a recommendation or order of the Secretary of State or other competent authority that was made in responding to an incident of political unrest or hostile act by people in that country; and

(ii) the damage or loss resulted from the evacuation, incident, or hostile act; or

(B) the damage or loss resulted from a hostile act directed against the Government or its members, officers, or employees.

(2) On paying a claim under this subsection, the Government is subrogated for the amount of the payment to a right or claim that the claimant may have against the foreign country for the damage or loss for which the Government made the payment.

(3) Amounts may be obligated or expended for claims under this subsection only to the extent provided in advance in appropriation laws.

(d) The Mayor of the District of Columbia may settle and pay a claim against the District of Columbia government made by an officer or employee of the District of Columbia government to the same extent the head of an agency may settle and pay a claim under this section.

(e) A claim may not be allowed under this section if the personal property damage or loss occurred at quarters occupied by the claimant in a State or the District of Columbia that were not assigned or provided in kind by the United States Government or the District of Columbia government.

(f) A claim may be allowed under this section only if—

(1) the claim is substantiated;

Definitions.

(2) the head of the agency decides that possession of the property was reasonable or useful under the circumstances; and

(3) no part of the loss was caused by any negligent or wrongful act of the claimant or an agent or employee of the claimant.

(g) A claim may be allowed under this section only if it is presented in writing within 2 years after the claim accrues. However, if a claim under subsection (b) of this section accrues during war or an armed conflict in which an armed force of the United States is involved, or has accrued within 2 years before war or an armed conflict begins, and for cause shown, the claim must be presented within 2 years after the cause no longer exists or after the war or armed conflict ends, whichever is earlier. An armed conflict begins and ends as stated in a concurrent resolution of Congress or a decision of the President.

(h) The head of the agency—

(1) may settle and pay a claim made by the surviving spouse, child, parent, or brother or sister of a dead member, officer, or employee if the claim is otherwise payable under this section; and

(2) may settle and pay the claims by the survivors only in the following order:

(A) the spouse's claim.

(B) a child's claim.

(C) a parent's claim.

(D) a brother's or sister's claim.

(i) Notwithstanding a contract, the representative of a claimant may not receive more than 10 percent of a payment of a claim made under this section for services related to the claim. A person violating this subsection shall be fined not more than \$1,000.

(j) The President may prescribe policies to carry out this section (except subsection (b) to the extent that subsection (b) applies to the military departments, the Department of Defense, and the Coast Guard). Subject to those policies, the head of each agency shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(k) Settlement of a claim under this section is final and conclusive.

#### **§ 3722. Claims of officers and employees at Government penal and correctional institutions**

(a) The Attorney General may settle and pay not more than \$1,000 in any one case for a claim made by an officer or employee at a United States Government penal or correctional institution for damage to, or loss of, personal property incident to employment.

(b) A claim may not be allowed under this section if the loss occurred at quarters occupied by the claimant that were not assigned or provided in kind by the Government.

(c) A claim may be allowed only if—

(1) no part of the loss was caused by any negligent or wrongful act of the claimant or an agent or employee of the claimant;

(2) the Attorney General decides that possession of the property was reasonable or useful under the circumstances; and

(3) it is presented in writing within one year after it accrues.

(d) A claim may be paid under this section only if the claimant accepts the amount of the settlement in complete satisfaction of the claim.

(e) Necessary amounts are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section.

**§ 3723. Small claims for privately owned property damage or loss**

(a) The head of an agency (except a military department of the Department of Defense or the Coast Guard) may settle a claim for not more than \$1,000 for damage to, or loss of, privately owned property that—

(1) is caused by the negligence of an officer or employee of the United States Government acting within the scope of employment; and

(2) may not be settled under chapter 171 of title 28.

(b) A claim under this section may be allowed only if it is presented to the head of the agency within one year after it accrues.

(c) A claim under this section may be paid as provided in section 1304 of this title only if the claimant accepts the amount of the settlement in complete satisfaction of the claim against the Government.

28 USC 2671 *et seq.*

**§ 3724. Claims for damages caused by the Federal Bureau of Investigation**

(a) The Attorney General may settle, for not more than \$500 in any one case, a claim for personal injury, death, or damage to, or loss of, privately owned property, caused by the Director or an Assistant Director, inspector, or special agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation acting within the scope of employment that may not be settled under chapter 171 of title 28. An officer or employee of the United States Government may not present a claim arising during the scope of employment. A claim may be allowed only if it is presented to the Attorney General within one year after it accrues.

(b) The Attorney General shall certify to Congress a settlement under this section for payment out of an appropriation that may be made to pay the settlement. The Attorney General shall include a brief statement on the type of the claim, the amount claimed, and the amount of the settlement.

(c) A claim may be paid under this section only if the claimant accepts the amount of the settlement in complete satisfaction of the claim against the Government.

**§ 3725. Claims of non-nationals for personal injury or death in a foreign country**

(a) The Secretary of State may settle, for not more than \$1,500 in any one case, a claim for personal injury or death of an individual not a national of the United States in a foreign country in which the United States exercises privileges of extraterritoriality when the injury or death is caused by an officer, employee, or agent of the United States Government (except of a military department of the Department of Defense or the Coast Guard). An officer or employee of the Government may not present a claim. A claim under this section may be allowed only if it is presented to the Secretary within one year after it accrues.

(b) The Secretary shall certify to Congress a settlement under this section for payment out of an appropriation that may be made to pay the settlement. The Secretary shall include a brief statement on the type of the claim, the amount claimed, and the amount of the settlement.

(c) A claim may be paid under this section only if the claimant accepts the amount of the settlement in complete satisfaction of the claim against the Government.

**§ 3726. Payment for transportation**

(a) A carrier or freight forwarder presenting a bill for transporting an individual or property for the United States Government shall be paid before the Administrator of General Services conducts an audit. A claim under this section shall be allowed only if it is received by the Administrator not later than 3 years (excluding time of war) after the later of the following dates:

- (1) accrual of the claim;
- (2) payment for the transportation is made;
- (3) refund for an overpayment for the transportation is made;

or

- (4) a deduction under subsection (b) of this section is made.

(b) Not later than 3 years (excluding time of war) after the time a bill is paid, the Government may deduct from an amount subsequently due a carrier or freight forwarder an amount paid on the bill that was greater than the rate allowed under—

(1) a lawful tariff on file with the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Civil Aeronautics Board, the Federal Maritime Commission, or a State transportation authority; or

(2) sections 10721-10724 of title 49 or an equivalent arrangement or an exemption.

(c) Under regulations the head of an agency prescribes that conform with standards the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller General prescribe jointly, a bill under this section may be paid before the transportation is completed notwithstanding section 3324 of this title when a carrier or freight forwarder issues the usual document for the transportation. Payment for transportation ordered but not provided may be recovered by deduction or other means.

(d)(1) A carrier or freight forwarder may request the Comptroller General to review the action of the Administrator if the request is received not later than 6 months (excluding time of war) after the Administrator acts or within the time stated in subsection (a) of this section, whichever is later.

(2) This section does not prevent the Comptroller General from conducting an audit under chapter 35 of this title.

**§ 3727. Assignments of claims**

(a) In this section, "assignment" means—

(1) a transfer or assignment of any part of a claim against the United States Government or of an interest in the claim; or

(2) the authorization to receive payment for any part of the claim.

(b) An assignment may be made only after a claim is allowed, the amount of the claim is decided, and a warrant for payment of the claim has been issued. The assignment shall specify the warrant, must be made freely, and must be attested to by 2 witnesses. The person making the assignment shall acknowledge it before an official who may acknowledge a deed, and the official shall certify the assignment. The certificate shall state that the official completely explained the assignment when it was acknowledged. An assignment under this subsection is valid for any purpose.

(c) Subsection (b) of this section does not apply to an assignment to a financing institution of money due or to become due under a contract providing for payments totaling at least \$1,000 when—

- (1) the contract does not forbid an assignment;

49 USC  
10721-10724.

*Ante*, p. 958.

"Assignment."

(2) unless the contract expressly provides otherwise, the assignment—

(A) is for the entire amount not already paid;

(B) is made to only one party, except that it may be made to a party as agent or trustee for more than one party participating in the financing; and

(C) may not be reassigned; and

(3) the assignee files a written notice of the assignment and a copy of the assignment with the contracting official or the head of the agency, the surety on a bond on the contract, and any disbursing official for the contract.

(d) During a war or national emergency proclaimed by the President or declared by law and ended by proclamation or law, a contract with the Department of Defense, the General Services Administration, the Department of Energy (when carrying out duties and powers formerly carried out by the Atomic Energy Commission), or other agency the President designates may provide, or may be changed without consideration to provide, that a future payment under the contract to an assignee is not subject to reduction or setoff. A payment subsequently due under the contract (even after the war or emergency is ended) shall be paid to the assignee without a reduction or setoff for liability of the assignor—

(1) to the Government independent of the contract; or

(2) because of renegotiation, fine, penalty (except an amount that may be collected or withheld under, or because the assignor does not comply with, the contract), taxes, social security contributions, or withholding or failing to withhold taxes or social security contributions, arising from, or independent of, the contract.

(e)(1) An assignee under this section does not have to make restitution of, refund, or repay the amount received because of the liability of the assignor to the Government that arises from or is independent of the contract.

(2) The Government may not collect or reclaim money paid to a person receiving an amount under an assignment or allotment of pay or allowances authorized by law when liability may exist because of the death of the person making the assignment or allotment.

### § 3728. Setoff against judgment

(a) The Comptroller General shall withhold paying that part of a judgment against the United States Government presented to the Comptroller General that is equal to a debt the plaintiff owes the Government.

(b) The Comptroller General shall—

(1) discharge the debt if the plaintiff agrees to the setoff and discharges a part of the judgment equal to the debt; or

(2)(A) withhold payment of an additional amount the Comptroller General decides will cover legal costs of bringing a civil action for the debt if the plaintiff denies the debt or does not agree to the setoff; and

(B) have a civil action brought if one has not already been brought.

(c) If the Government loses a civil action to recover a debt or recovers less than the amount the Comptroller General withholds under this section, the Comptroller General shall pay the plaintiff

the balance and interest of 6 percent for the time the money is withheld.

**§ 3729. False claims**

Penalty.

A person not a member of an armed force of the United States is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of \$2,000, an amount equal to 2 times the amount of damages the Government sustains because of the act of that person, and costs of the civil action, if the person—

(1) knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, to an officer or employee of the Government or a member of an armed force a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval;

(2) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to get a false or fraudulent claim paid or approved;

(3) conspires to defraud the Government by getting a false or fraudulent claim allowed or paid;

(4) has possession, custody, or control of public property or money used, or to be used, in an armed force and, intending to defraud the Government or willfully to conceal the property, delivers, or causes to be delivered, less property than the amount for which the person receives a certificate or receipt;

(5) authorized to make or deliver a document certifying receipt of property used, or to be used, in an armed force and, intending to defraud the Government, makes or delivers the receipt without completely knowing that the information on the receipt is true; or

(6) knowingly buys, or receives as a pledge of an obligation or debt, public property from a member of an armed force who lawfully may not sell or pledge the property.

**§ 3730. Civil actions for false claims**

(a) The Attorney General diligently shall investigate a violation under section 3729 of this title. If the Attorney General finds that a person has violated or is violating section 3729, the Attorney General may bring a civil action under this section against the person. The person may be arrested and bail set for an amount of not more than \$2,000 and 2 times the amount of damages sworn to in an affidavit of the Attorney General.

(b)(1) A person may bring a civil action for a violation of section 3729 of this title for the person and for the United States Government. The action shall be brought in the name of the Government. The district courts of the United States have jurisdiction of the action. Trial is in the judicial district within whose jurisdictional limits the person charged with a violation is found or the violation occurs. An action may be dismissed only if the court and the Attorney General give written consent and their reasons for consenting.

(2) A copy of the complaint and written disclosure of substantially all material evidence and information the person possesses shall be served on the Government under rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure (28 App. U.S.C.). The Government may proceed with the action by entering an appearance by the 60th day after being notified. The person bringing the action may proceed with the action if the Government—

(A) by the end of the 60-day period does not enter, or gives written notice to the court of intent not to enter, the action; or

(B) does not proceed with the action with reasonable diligence within 6 months after entering an appearance, or within additional time the court allows after notice.

(3) If the Government proceeds with the action, the action is conducted only by the Government. The Government is not bound by an act of the person bringing the action.

(4) Unless the Government proceeds with the action, the court shall dismiss an action brought by the person on discovering the action is based on evidence or information the Government had when the action was brought.

(c)(1) If the Government proceeds with an action, the person bringing the action may receive an amount the court decides is reasonable for disclosing evidence or information the Government did not have when the action was brought. The amount may not be more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the action or settlement of a claim and shall be paid out of those proceeds.

(2) If the Government does not proceed with an action, the person bringing the action or settling the claim may receive an amount the court decides is reasonable for collecting the civil penalty and damages. The amount may not be more than 25 percent of the proceeds of the action or settlement and shall be paid out of those proceeds. The person may also receive an amount for reasonable expenses the court finds to have been necessarily incurred and costs awarded against the defendant.

(d) The Government is not liable for expenses a person incurs in bringing an action under this section.

**§ 3731. False claims procedure**

(a) A subpoena requiring the attendance of a witness at a trial or hearing conducted under section 3730 of this title may be served at any place in the United States.

(b) A civil action under section 3730 of this title must be brought within 6 years from the date the violation is committed.

**SUBTITLE IV—MONEY**

<b>CHAPTER</b>	<b>Sec.</b>
51. COINS AND CURRENCY.....	5101
53. MONETARY TRANSACTIONS.....	5301

**CHAPTER 51—COINS AND CURRENCY**

**SUBCHAPTER I—MONETARY SYSTEM**

<b>Sec.</b>	
5101.	Decimal system.
5102.	Standard weight.
5103.	Legal tender.

**SUBCHAPTER II—GENERAL AUTHORITY**

5111.	Minting and issuing coins, medals, and numismatic items.
5112.	Denominations, specifications, and design of coins.
5113.	Tolerances and testing of coins.
5114.	Engraving and printing currency and security documents.
5115.	United States currency notes.
5116.	Buying and selling gold and silver.
5117.	Transferring gold and gold certificates.
5118.	Gold clauses and consent to sue.
5119.	Redemption and cancellation of currency.
5120.	Obsolete, mutilated, and worn coins and currency.
5121.	Refining, assaying, and valuation of bullion.

- Sec.  
5122. Payment to depositors.

#### SUBCHAPTER III—BUREAU OF THE MINT

5131. Organization.  
5132. Administrative.  
5133. Settlement of accounts.

#### SUBCHAPTER IV—BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING

5141. Operation of the Bureau.  
5142. Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund.  
5143. Payment for services.  
5144. Providing impressions of portraits and vignettes.

#### SUBCHAPTER V—MISCELLANEOUS

5151. Conversion of currency of foreign countries.  
5152. Value of United States money holdings in international institutions.  
5153. Counterfeit currency.  
5154. State taxation.  
5155. Providing engraved plates of portraits of deceased members of Congress.

### SUBCHAPTER I—MONETARY SYSTEM

#### § 5101. Decimal system

United States money is expressed in dollars, dimes or tenths, cents or hundredths, and mills or thousandths. A dime is a tenth of a dollar, a cent is a hundredth of a dollar, and a mill is a thousandth of a dollar.

#### § 5102. Standard weight

The standard troy pound of the National Bureau of Standards of the Department of Commerce shall be the standard used to ensure that the weight of United States coins conforms to specifications in section 5112 of this title.

#### § 5103. Legal tender

United States coins and currency (including Federal reserve notes and circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) are legal tender for all debts. Foreign gold or silver coins are not legal tender for debts.

### SUBCHAPTER II—GENERAL AUTHORITY

#### § 5111. Minting and issuing coins, medals, and numismatic items

##### (a) The Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) shall mint and issue coins described in section 5112 of this title in amounts the Secretary decides are necessary to meet the needs of the United States;

(2) may prepare national medal dies and strike national and other medals if it does not interfere with regular minting operations but may not prepare private medal dies;

(3) may prepare and distribute numismatic items; and

(4) may mint coins for a foreign country if the minting does not interfere with regular minting operations, and shall prescribe a charge for minting the foreign coins equal to the cost of the minting (including labor, materials, and the use of machinery).

(b) The Department of the Treasury has a coinage metal fund and a coinage profit fund. The Secretary may use the coinage metal fund to buy metal to mint coins. The Secretary shall credit the coinage



profit fund with the amount by which the nominal value of the coins minted from the metal exceeds the cost of the metal. The Secretary shall charge the coinage profit fund with waste incurred in minting coins and the cost of distributing the coins. The Secretary shall deposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts excess amounts in the coinage profit fund.

(c) The Secretary may make contracts on conditions the Secretary decides are appropriate and in the public interest to acquire equipment, manufacturing facilities, patents, patent rights, technical knowledge and assistance, and materials necessary to produce rapidly an adequate supply of coins referred to in section 5112(a)(1)-(4) of this title.

Contract  
authority.

(d)(1) The Secretary may prohibit or limit the exportation, melting, or treatment of United States coins when the Secretary decides the prohibition or limitation is necessary to protect the coinage of the United States.

(2) A person knowingly violating an order or license issued or regulation prescribed under paragraph (1) of this subsection, shall be fined not more than \$10,000, imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

Penalty.

(3) Coins exported, melted, or treated in violation of an order or license issued or regulation prescribed, and metal resulting from the melting or treatment, shall be forfeited to the United States Government. The powers of the Secretary and the remedies available to enforce forfeitures are those provided in part II of subchapter C of chapter 75 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 7321 et seq.).

#### § 5112. Denominations, specifications, and design of coins

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may mint and issue only the following coins:

(1) a dollar coin that is 1.043 inches in diameter and weighs 8.1 grams.

(2) a half dollar coin that is 1.205 inches in diameter and weighs 11.34 grams.

(3) a quarter dollar coin that is 0.955 inch in diameter and weighs 5.67 grams.

(4) a dime coin that is 0.705 inch in diameter and weighs 2.268 grams.

(5) a 5-cent coin that is 0.835 inch in diameter and weighs 5 grams.

(6) except as provided under subsection (c) of this section, a one-cent coin that is 0.75 inch in diameter and weighs 3.11 grams.

(b) The dollar, half dollar, quarter dollar, and dime coins are clad coins with 3 layers of metal. The 2 identical outer layers are an alloy of 75 percent copper and 25 percent nickel. The inner layer is copper. The outer layers are metallurgically bonded to the inner layer and weigh at least 30 percent of the weight of the coin. The 5-cent coin is an alloy of 75 percent copper and 25 percent nickel. In minting 5-cent coins, the Secretary shall use bars that vary not more than 2.5 percent from the percent of nickel required. Except as provided under subsection (c) of this section, the one-cent coin is an alloy of 95 percent copper and 5 percent zinc. The specifications for alloys are by weight.

(c) The Secretary may prescribe the weight and the composition of copper and zinc in the alloy of the one-cent coin that the Secretary

decides are appropriate when the Secretary decides that a different weight and alloy of copper and zinc are necessary to ensure an adequate supply of one-cent coins to meet the needs of the United States.

(d)(1) United States coins have the inscription "In God We Trust". The obverse side of each coin has the inscription "Liberty". The reverse side of each coin has the inscriptions "United States of America" and "E Pluribus Unum" and a designation of the value of the coin. The design on the reverse side of the dollar, half dollar, and quarter dollar is an eagle. The eagle on the reverse side of the dollar is the symbolic eagle of Apollo 11 landing on the moon. The obverse side of the dollar has the likeness of Susan B. Anthony. The coins have an inscription of the year of minting or issuance. However, to prevent or alleviate a shortage of a denomination, the Secretary may inscribe coins of the denomination with the year that was last inscribed on coins of the denomination.

(2) The Secretary shall prepare the devices, models, hubs, and dies for coins, emblems, devices, inscriptions, and designs authorized under this chapter. The Secretary may adopt and prepare new designs or models of emblems or devices that are authorized in the same way as when new coins or devices are authorized. The Secretary may change the design or die of a coin only once within 25 years of the first adoption of the design, model, hub, or die for that coin. The Secretary may procure services under section 3109 of title 5 in carrying out this paragraph.

5 USC 3109.

(e) Notwithstanding section 5111(a)(1) of this title and subsections (a) and (b) of this section, the Secretary may mint and issue not more than 150,000,000 dollar coins that—

- (1) are 1.5 inches in diameter and weigh 24.592 grams;
- (2) have 2 identical outer layers of an alloy of 80 percent silver and 20 percent copper that are metallurgically bonded to an inner layer of an alloy of silver and copper;
- (3) contain 9.837 grams of silver and 14.755 grams of copper;
- (4) have the likeness of Dwight David Eisenhower on the obverse side;
- (5) have the inscription of a year decided by the Secretary; and
- (6) except as provided in this paragraph, have the inscriptions and designs provided for the dollar in subsection (d)(1) of this section.

(f)(1) Notwithstanding this section and section 5111(a)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall mint and issue, in quantities the Secretary decides are necessary to meet public demand (but not more than 10,000,000) half dollar coins that—

- (A) are 30.61 millimeters in diameter and weigh 12.5 grams;
- (B) are an alloy of 90 percent silver and 10 percent copper;
- (C) have a design on each side of the coin, decided by the Secretary, symbolizing the two hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the birth of George Washington; and
- (D) have a designation of the value of the coin and an inscription of the year "1982" and the words "Liberty", "In God We Trust", "United States of America", and "E Pluribus Unum".

(2) The Secretary shall sell the coins minted under this subsection to the public at a price equal to the cost of minting and distributing the coins (including labor, materials, dies, use of machinery, promotion, and overhead expenses) plus a surcharge of not more than 20 percent of the cost. The Secretary shall deposit an amount equal to

the surcharge received under this paragraph in the Treasury to be used only to reduce the national debt.

(3) The Secretary may not mint coins under this subsection after December 31, 1983.

(4) Amounts necessary to carry out this subsection may be appropriated.

#### § 5113. Tolerances and testing of coins

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe reasonable manufacturing tolerances for specifications in section 5112 of this title (except for specifications that are limits) for the dollar, half dollar, quarter dollar, and dime coins. The weight of the 5-cent coin may vary not more than 0.194 gram. The weight of the one-cent coin may vary not more than 0.13 gram.

(b) The Secretary shall keep a record of the kind, number, and weight of each group of coins minted and test a number of the coins separately to determine if the coins conform to the weight specified in section 5112(a) of this title. If the coins tested do not conform, the Secretary—

(1) shall weigh each coin of the group separately and deface the coins that do not conform and cast them into bars for reminting; or

(2) may remelt the group of coins.

#### § 5114. Engraving and printing currency and security documents

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall engrave and print United States currency and bonds of the United States Government and currency and bonds of United States territories and possessions from intaglio plates on plate printing presses the Secretary selects. However, other security documents and checks may be printed by any process the Secretary selects. Engraving and printing shall be carried out within the Department of the Treasury if the Secretary decides the engraving and printing can be carried out as cheaply, perfectly, and safely as outside the Department.

(b) United States currency has the inscription "In God We Trust" in a place the Secretary decides is appropriate. Only the portrait of a deceased individual may appear on United States currency and securities. The name of the individual shall be inscribed below the portrait.

(c) The Secretary may make a contract for a period of not more than 4 years to manufacture distinctive paper for United States currency and securities. To promote competition among manufacturers of the distinctive paper, the Secretary may split the award for the manufacture of the paper between the 2 bidders with the lowest prices a pound. When the Secretary decides that it is necessary to operate more than one mill to manufacture distinctive paper, the Secretary may—

(1) employ individuals temporarily at rates of pay equivalent to the rates of pay of regular employees; and

(2) charge the pay of the temporary employees to the appropriation available for manufacturing distinctive paper.

#### § 5115. United States currency notes

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may issue United States currency notes. The notes—

(1) are payable to bearer; and

Contract  
authority.

(2) shall be in a form and in denominations of at least one dollar that the Secretary prescribes.

(b) The amount of United States currency notes outstanding and in circulation—

- (1) may not be more than \$300,000,000; and
- (2) may not be held or used for a reserve.

#### § 5116. Buying and selling gold and silver

(a)(1) With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may—

(A) buy and sell gold in the way, in amounts, at rates, and on conditions the Secretary considers most advantageous to the public interest; and

(B) buy the gold with any direct obligations of the United States Government or United States coins and currency authorized by law, or with amounts in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated.

(2) Amounts received from the purchase of gold are an asset of the general fund of the Treasury. Amounts received from the sale of gold shall be deposited in the general fund of the Treasury.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall buy silver mined from natural deposits in the United States, or in a territory or possession of the United States, that is brought to a United States mint or assay office within one year after the month in which the ore from which it is derived was mined. The Secretary shall pay \$1.25 a fine troy ounce for the silver. The Secretary may use the coinage metal fund under section 5111(b) of this title to buy silver under this subsection.

(2) The Secretary may sell or use Government silver to mint coins, except silver transferred to stockpiles established under the Strategic and Critical Materials Stock Piling Act (50 U.S.C. 98 et seq.). The Secretary shall sell silver under conditions the Secretary considers appropriate for at least \$1.292929292 a fine troy ounce.

#### § 5117. Transferring gold and gold certificates

(a) All right, title, and interest, and every claim of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, a Federal reserve bank, and a Federal reserve agent, in and to gold is transferred to and vests in the United States Government to be held in the Treasury. Payment for the transferred gold is made by crediting equivalent amounts in dollars in accounts established in the Treasury under the 15th paragraph of section 16 of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 467). Gold not in the possession of the Government shall be held in custody for the Government and delivered on the order of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Board of Governors, Federal reserve banks, and Federal reserve agents shall give instructions and take action necessary to ensure that the gold is so held and delivered.

(b) The Secretary shall issue gold certificates against gold transferred under subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary may issue gold certificates against other gold held in the Treasury. The Secretary may prescribe the form and denominations of the certificates. The amount of outstanding certificates may be not more than the value (for the purpose of issuing those certificates, of 42 and two-ninths dollars a fine troy ounce) of the gold held against gold certificates. The Secretary shall hold gold in the Treasury equal to the required dollar amount as security for gold certificates issued after January 29, 1934.

(c) With the approval of the President, the Secretary may prescribe regulations the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this section.

**§ 5118. Gold clauses and consent to sue**

(a) In this section—

Definitions.

(1) "gold clause" means a provision in or related to an obligation alleging to give the obligee a right to require payment in—

(A) gold;

(B) a particular United States coin or currency; or

(C) United States money measured in gold or a particular United States coin or currency.

(2) "public debt obligation" means a domestic obligation issued or guaranteed by the United States Government to repay money or interest.

(b) The United States Government may not pay out or deliver any gold coin. A person lawfully holding United States coins and currency may present the coins and currency to the Secretary of the Treasury for exchange (dollar for dollar) for other United States coins and currency that may be lawfully held. The Secretary shall make the exchange under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

(c)(1) The Government withdraws its consent given to anyone to assert against the Government, its agencies, or its officers, employees, or agents, a claim—

(A) on a gold clause public debt obligation or interest on the obligation;

(B) for United States coins or currency; or

(C) arising out of the surrender, requisition, seizure, or acquisition of United States coins or currency, gold, or silver involving the effect or validity of a change in the metallic content of the dollar or in a regulation about the value of money.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply to a proceeding in which no claim is made for payment or credit in an amount greater than the face or nominal value in dollars of public debt obligations or United States coins or currency involved in the proceeding.

(3) Except when consent is not withdrawn under this subsection, an amount appropriated for payment on public debt obligations and for United States coins and currency may be expended only dollar for dollar.

(d)(1) In this subsection, "obligation" means any obligation (except United States currency) payable in United States money.

"Obligation."

(2) An obligation issued containing a gold clause or governed by a gold clause is discharged on payment (dollar for dollar) in United States coin or currency that is legal tender at the time of payment. This paragraph does not apply to an obligation issued after October 27, 1977.

**§ 5119. Redemption and cancellation of currency**

(a) Except to the extent authorized in regulations the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes with the approval of the President, the Secretary may not redeem United States currency (including Federal reserve notes and circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) in gold. However, the Secretary shall redeem gold certificates owned by the Federal reserve banks at times and in amounts the Secretary decides are necessary to maintain the equal purchasing power of each kind of United States currency. When

redemption in gold is authorized, the redemption may be made only in gold bullion bearing the stamp of a United States mint or assay office in an amount equal at the time of redemption to the currency presented for redemption.

(b)(1) Except as provided in subsection (c)(1) of this section, the following are public debts bearing no interest:

(A) gold certificates issued before January 30, 1934.

(B) silver certificates.

(C) notes issued under the Act of July 14, 1890 (ch. 708, 26 Stat. 289).

(D) Federal Reserve notes for which payment was made under section 4 of the Old Series Currency Adjustment Act.

(E) United States currency notes, including those issued under section 1 of the Act of February 25, 1862 (ch. 33, 12 Stat. 345), the Act of July 11, 1862 (ch. 142, 12 Stat. 532), the resolution of January 17, 1863 (P.R. 9; 12 Stat. 822), section 2 of the Act of March 3, 1863 (ch. 73, 12 Stat. 710), or section 5115 of this title.

(2) The Secretary shall redeem from the general fund of the Treasury and cancel and destroy currency referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection when the currency is presented to the Secretary.

(c)(1) The Secretary may determine the amount of the following United States currency that will not be presented for redemption because the currency has been destroyed or irretrievably lost:

(A) circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks issued before July 1, 1929, for which the United States Government has assumed liability.

(B) outstanding currency referred to in subsection (b)(1) of this section.

(2) When the Secretary makes a determination under this subsection, the Secretary shall reduce the amount of that currency outstanding by the amount the Secretary determines will not be redeemed and credit the appropriate receipt account.

(d) To provide a historical collection of United States currency, the Secretary may withhold from cancellation and destruction and transfer to a special account one piece of each design, issue, or series of each denomination of each kind of currency (including circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) after redemption. The Secretary may make appropriate entries in Treasury accounts because of the transfers.

#### § 5120. Obsolete, mutilated, and worn coins and currency

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall melt obsolete and worn United States coins withdrawn from circulation. The Secretary may use the metal from melting the coins for reminting or may sell the metal. The Secretary shall account for the following in the coinage metal fund under section 5111(b) of this title:

(A) obsolete and worn coins and the metal from melting the coins.

(B) proceeds from the sale of the metal.

(C) losses incurred in the sale of the metal.

(D) losses incurred because of the difference between the face value of the coins melted and the coins minted from the metal.

(2) The Secretary shall reimburse the coinage metal fund for losses under paragraph (1)(C) and (D) of this subsection out of amounts in the coinage profit fund under section 5111(b) of this title.

## (b) The Secretary shall—

(1) cancel and destroy (by a secure process) obsolete, mutilated, and worn United States currency withdrawn from circulation; and

(2) dispose of the residue of the currency and notes.

(c) The Comptroller General shall audit the cancellation and destruction of United States currency and the accounting of the cancellation and destruction. Records the Comptroller General considers necessary to make an effective audit easier shall be made available to the Comptroller General.

Audit.

**§ 5121. Refining, assaying, and valuation of bullion**

## (a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) melt and refine bullion;

(2) as required, assay coins, metal, and bullion;

(3) cast gold and silver bullion deposits into bars; and

(4) cast alloys into bars for minting coins.

(b) A person owning gold or silver bullion may deposit the bullion with the Secretary to be cast into fine, standard fineness, or unrefined bars weighing at least 5 troy ounces. When practicable, the Secretary shall weigh the bullion in front of the depositor. The Secretary shall give the depositor a receipt for the bullion stating the description and weight of the bullion. When the Secretary has to melt the bullion or remove base metals before the value of the bullion can be determined, the weight is the weight after the melting or removal of the metals. The Secretary may refuse a deposit of gold bullion if the deposit is less than \$100 in value or the bullion is so base that it is unsuitable for the operations of the Bureau of the Mint.

(c) When the gold and silver are combined in bullion that is deposited and either the gold or silver is so little that it cannot be separated economically, the Secretary may not pay the depositor for the gold or silver that cannot be separated.

(d)(1) Under conditions prescribed by the Secretary, a person may exchange unrefined bullion for fine bars when—

(A) gold and silver are combined in the bullion in proportions that cannot be economically refined; or

(B) necessary supplies of acids cannot be procured at reasonable rates.

(2) The charge for refining in an exchange under this subsection may be not more than the charge imposed in an exchange of unrefined bullion for refined bullion.

(e) The Secretary shall prepare bars for payment of deposits. The Secretary shall stamp each bar with a designation of the weight and fineness of the bar and a symbol the Secretary considers suitable to prevent fraudulent imitation of the bar.

**§ 5122. Payment to depositors**

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine the fineness, weight, and value of each deposit and bar under section 5121 of this title. The value and the amount of charges under subsection (b) of this section shall be based on the fineness and weight of the bullion. The Secretary shall give the depositor a statement of the charges and the net amount of the deposit to be paid in money or bars of the same species of bullion as that deposited.

(b) The Secretary shall impose a charge equal to the average cost of material, labor, waste, and use of machinery of a United States mint or assay office for—

- (1) melting and refining bullion;
- (2) using copper as an alloy when bullion deposited is above standard;
- (3) separating gold and silver combined in the bullion; and
- (4) preparing bars.

(c) The Secretary shall pay to the depositor or to a person designated by the depositor money or bars equivalent to the bullion deposited as soon as practicable after the value of the deposit is determined. If demanded, the Secretary shall pay depositors in the order in which the bullion is deposited with the Secretary. However, when there is an unavoidable delay in determining the value of a deposit, the Secretary shall pay subsequent depositors. When practicable and convenient, the Secretary shall pay depositors in the denominations requested by the depositor. After the depositor is paid, the bullion is the property of the United States Government.

(d) To allow the Secretary to pay depositors with as little delay as possible, the Secretary shall keep in the mints and assay offices, when possible, money and bullion the Secretary decides are convenient and necessary.

### SUBCHAPTER III—BUREAU OF THE MINT

#### § 5131. Organization

(a) The Bureau of the Mint has—

- (1) a United States mint at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
- (2) a United States mint at Denver, Colorado.
- (3) a United States assay office at New York, New York.
- (4) a United States assay office at San Francisco, California.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall carry out duties and powers related to refining and assaying bullion, minting coins, striking medals, and numismatic items at the mints and assay offices, except that only bars may be made at the assay offices. However, until the Secretary decides that the mints are adequate for minting and striking an ample supply of coins and medals, the Secretary may use any facility of the Bureau to mint coins and strike medals and to store coins and medals.

(c) Each mint and the assay office at New York have a superintendent and an assayer appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The mint at Philadelphia has an engraver appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(d) Laws on mints, officers and employees of mints, and punishment of offenses related to mints and minting coins apply to assay offices, as applicable.

(e) The Secretary shall operate, maintain, and have custody of, the mint at Philadelphia. However, the Administrator of General Services shall make repairs and improvements to the mint.

#### § 5132. Administrative

(a)(1) Except as provided in this chapter, the Secretary of the Treasury shall deposit in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts amounts the Secretary receives from the operations of the Bureau of the Mint. However, amounts from numismatic items shall be reim-



bursed to the current appropriation used to pay the cost of preparing and selling the items. The Secretary may not use amounts the Secretary receives from profits on minting coins or from charges on gold or silver bullion under section 5122 of this title to pay officers and employees. The Secretary shall pay the costs of the mints and assay offices not provided for in this subsection out of appropriations.

(2) Not more than \$54,706,000 may be appropriated to the Secretary for the fiscal year ending September 30, 1982, to pay costs of the mints and assay offices.

Limitation.

(b) To the extent the Secretary decides is necessary, the Secretary may use amounts received from depositors for refining bullion and the proceeds from the sale of byproducts (including spent acids from surplus bullion recovered in refining processes) to pay the costs of refining the bullion (including labor, material, waste, and loss on the sale of sweeps). The Secretary may not use amounts appropriated for the mints and assay offices to pay those costs.

(c) The Secretary shall make an annual report at the end of each fiscal year on the operation of the Bureau.

Annual report.

### § 5133. Settlement of accounts

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall—

(1) charge the superintendent of each mint and the assay office at New York and the officer in charge of the assay office at San Francisco with the amount in weight of standard metal of bullion the superintendent or officer receives from the Secretary;

(2) credit each superintendent and the officer with the amount in weight of coins, clippings, and other bullion the superintendent or officer returns to the Secretary; and

(3) charge separately to each superintendent and the officer, who shall account for, copper to be used in the alloy of gold and silver bullion.

(b) At least once a year, the Secretary shall settle the accounts of the superintendents and the officer in charge. At settlement, each superintendent and the officer shall return to the Secretary coins, clippings, and other bullion in their possession with a statement of bullion received and returned since the last settlement (including bullion returned for settlement). The Secretary shall—

(1) audit the accounts and statements of each superintendent and the officer;

(2) allow each superintendent the waste of precious metals, within limitations prescribed by the Secretary, that the Secretary decides is necessary for refining and minting; and

(3) allow the officer the waste, within the limitations prescribed for refining, that the Secretary decides is necessary in casting fine gold and silver bars, except that the waste allowance may not apply to deposit operations.

(c) After settlement, the Secretary shall compare the amount of gold and silver bullion and coins on hand with the total liabilities of the mints and assay offices. The Secretary also shall make a statement of the ordinary expense account.

(d) The Secretary shall procure for each mint and assay office a series of standard weights corresponding to the standard troy pound of the National Bureau of Standards of the Department of Commerce. The series shall include a one pound weight and multiples and subdivisions of one pound from .01 grain to 25 pounds. At least

Audit.

once a year, the Secretary shall test the weights normally used in transactions at the mints and assay offices against the standard weights.

#### SUBCHAPTER IV—BUREAU OF ENGRAVING AND PRINTING

##### § 5141. Operation of the Bureau

Annual budget,  
submittal to  
President.

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prepare and submit to the President an annual business-type budget for the Bureau of Engraving and Printing.

(b)(1) The Secretary shall maintain in the Bureau an integrated accounting system with internal controls that—

(A) ensures adequate control over assets and liabilities of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund described in section 5142 of this title;

(B) develops accurate production costs to enable the Bureau to recover those costs on the basis of the work requisitioned;

(C) provides for replacement of capitalized equipment and other fixed assets by maintaining adequate depreciation reserves based on original cost or appraised values;

(D) discloses the financial condition and operations of the Fund on an accrual basis of accounting; and

(E) provides information for the prior fiscal year on the annual budget of the Bureau.

(2) The accounting system shall conform to principles and standards prescribed by the Comptroller General to carry out this subsection. The Comptroller General may review the system to ensure conformity to the principles and standards and its effectiveness of operation.

Pay rate.

(c) An officer or employee in the clerical-mechanical service of the Bureau assigned to an established shift or tour of duty at least half of which occurs between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m. is entitled to pay for the regular 40-hour week (except when on leave) at a rate of pay 15 percent higher than the day rate for the same work.

##### § 5142. Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund

(a) The Department of the Treasury has a Bureau of Engraving and Printing Fund. Amounts—

(1) in the Fund are available to operate the Bureau of Engraving and Printing;

(2) in the Fund remain available until expended; and

(3) may be appropriated to the Fund.

(b) The Fund consists of—

(1) property and physical assets (except buildings and land) acquired by the Bureau;

(2) all amounts received by the Bureau; and

(3) proceeds from the disposition of property and assets acquired by the Fund.

(c) The capital of the Fund consists of—

(1) amounts appropriated to the Fund;

(2) physical assets of the Bureau (except buildings and land) as of the close of business June 30, 1951; and

(3) all payments made after June 30, 1974, under section 5143 of this title at prices adjusted to permit buying capital equipment and to provide future working capital.

(d) The Secretary shall deposit each fiscal year, in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts, amounts accruing to the Fund in the prior fiscal year that the Secretary decides are in excess of the needs of the Fund. However, the Secretary may use the excess amounts to restore capital of the Fund reduced by the difference between the charges for services of the Bureau and the cost of providing those services.

(e) The Secretary shall maintain a special deposit account in the Treasury for the Fund. The Secretary shall credit the account with amounts appropriated to the Fund and receipts of the Bureau without depositing the receipts in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

#### § 5143. Payment for services

The Secretary of the Treasury shall impose charges for Bureau of Engraving and Printing services the Secretary provides to an agency. The charges shall be in amounts the Secretary considers adequate to cover the costs of the services (including administrative costs related to providing the services). The agency shall pay promptly bills submitted by the Secretary.

#### § 5144. Providing impressions of portraits and vignettes

The Secretary of the Treasury may provide impressions from an engraved portrait or vignette in the possession of the Bureau of Engraving and Printing. An impression shall be provided—

(1) at the request of—

- (A) a member of Congress;
- (B) a head of an agency;
- (C) an art association; or
- (D) a library; and

(2) for a charge and under conditions the Secretary decides are necessary to protect the public interest.

### SUBCHAPTER V—MISCELLANEOUS

#### § 5151. Conversion of currency of foreign countries

(a) In this section—

(1) "buying rate" means the buying rate in the market in New York, New York, for cable transfers payable in the currency of a foreign country to be converted.

(2) when merchandise is exported on a day that banks are generally closed in New York, the buying rate at noon on the last prior business day is deemed to be the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported.

(b) The value of coins of a foreign country expressed in United States money is the value of the pure metal of the standard coin of the foreign country. The Secretary of the Treasury shall estimate the values of standard coins of the country quarterly and publish the values on the first day of January, April, July, and October of each year.

(c) Except as provided in this section, conversion of currency of a foreign country into United States currency for assessment and collection of duties on merchandise imported into the United States shall be made at values published by the Secretary under subsection (b) of this section for the quarter in which the merchandise is exported.

"Buying rate."

(d) If the Secretary has not published a value for the quarter in which the merchandise is exported, or if the value published by the Secretary varies by at least 5 percent from a value measured by the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported, the conversion of the currency of the foreign country shall be made at a value—

(1) equal to the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported; or

(2) prescribed by regulation of the Secretary for the currency that is equal to the first buying rate certified for that currency by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York under subsection (e) of this section in the quarter in which the merchandise is exported, but only if the buying rate at noon on the day the merchandise is exported varies less than 5 percent from the buying rate first certified.

(e) The Federal Reserve Bank of New York shall decide the buying rate and certify the rate to the Secretary. The Secretary shall publish the rate at times and to the extent the Secretary considers necessary. In deciding the buying rate, the Bank may—

(1) consider the last ascertainable transactions and quotations (direct or through exchange of other currencies); and

(2) if there is no buying rate, calculate the rate from—  
(A) actual transactions and quotations in demand or time bills of exchange; or

(B) the last ascertainable transactions and quotations outside the United States in or for exchange payable in United States currency or foreign currency.

#### **§ 5152. Value of United States money holdings in international institutions**

The Secretary of the Treasury shall maintain the value in terms of gold of the holdings of United States money of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, the Inter-American Development Bank, the International Development Association, and the Asian Development Bank to the extent provided in the articles of agreement of those institutions. Amounts necessary to maintain the value may be appropriated. Amounts appropriated under this section remain available until expended.

#### **§ 5153. Counterfeit currency**

Disbursing officials of the United States Government and officers of national banks shall stamp or mark the word "counterfeit", "altered", or "worthless" on counterfeit notes intended to circulate as currency that are presented to them. An official or officer wrongfully stamping or marking an item of genuine United States currency (including a Federal reserve note or a circulating note of Federal reserve banks and national banks) shall redeem the currency at face value when presented.

#### **§ 5154. State taxation**

A State or a territory or possession of the United States may tax United States coins and currency (including Federal reserve notes and circulating notes of Federal reserve banks and national banks) as money on hand or on deposit in the same way and at the same rate that the State, territory, or possession taxes United States coins and currency circulating within its jurisdiction. This section does not affect a law taxing national banks.

**§ 5155. Providing engraved plates of portraits of deceased members of Congress**

On conditions the Secretary of the Treasury decides, the Secretary may send an engraved plate of a portrait of a deceased Senator or Representative to an heir or legal representative of such a Senator or Representative.

**CHAPTER 53—MONETARY TRANSACTIONS****SUBCHAPTER I—CREDIT AND MONETARY EXPANSION**

Sec.

- 5301. Buying obligations of the United States Government.
- 5302. Stabilizing exchange rates and arrangements.
- 5303. Reserved coins and currencies of foreign countries.
- 5304. Regulations.

**SUBCHAPTER II—RECORDS AND REPORTS ON MONETARY INSTRUMENTS TRANSACTIONS**

- 5311. Declaration of purpose.
- 5312. Definitions and application.
- 5313. Reports on domestic coins and currency transactions.
- 5314. Records and reports on foreign financial agency transactions.
- 5315. Reports on foreign currency transactions.
- 5316. Reports on exporting and importing monetary instruments.
- 5317. Search and forfeiture of monetary instruments.
- 5318. Compliance and exemptions.
- 5319. Availability of reports.
- 5320. Injunctions.
- 5321. Civil penalties.
- 5322. Criminal penalties.

**SUBCHAPTER I—CREDIT AND MONETARY EXPANSION****§ 5301. Buying obligations of the United States Government**

(a) The President may direct the Secretary of the Treasury to make an agreement with the Federal reserve banks and the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System when the President decides that the foreign commerce of the United States is affected adversely because—

- (1) the value of coins and currency of a foreign country compared to the present standard value of gold is depreciating;
- (2) action is necessary to regulate and maintain the parity of United States coins and currency;
- (3) an economic emergency requires an expansion of credit; or
- (4) an expansion of credit is necessary so that the United States Government and the governments of other countries can stabilize the value of coins and currencies of a country.

(b) Under an agreement under subsection (a) of this section, the Board shall permit the banks (and the Board is authorized to permit the banks notwithstanding another law) to agree that the banks will—

- (1) conduct through each entire specified period open market operations in obligations of the United States Government or corporations in which the Government is the majority stockholder; and
- (2) buy directly and hold an additional \$3,000,000,000 of obligations of the Government for each agreed period, unless the Secretary consents to the sale of the obligations before the end of the period.

(c) With the approval of the Secretary, the Board may require Federal reserve banks to take action the Secretary and Board consider necessary to prevent unreasonable credit expansion.

#### § 5302. Stabilizing exchange rates and arrangements

(a)(1) The Department of the Treasury has a stabilization fund. The fund is available to carry out this section, section 18 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act (22 U.S.C. 286e-3), and section 3 of the Special Drawing Rights Act (22 U.S.C. 286o), and for investing in obligations of the United States Government those amounts in the fund the Secretary of the Treasury, with the approval of the President, decides are not required at the time to carry out this section. Proceeds of sales and investments, earnings, and interest shall be paid into the fund and are available to carry out this section. However, the fund is not available to pay administrative expenses.

(2) Subject to approval by the President, the fund is under the exclusive control of the Secretary, and may not be used in a way that direct control and custody pass from the President and the Secretary. Decisions of the Secretary are final and may not be reviewed by another officer or employee of the Government.

(b) Consistent with the obligations of the Government in the International Monetary Fund on orderly exchange arrangements and a stable system of exchange rates, the Secretary or an agency designated by the Secretary, with the approval of the President, may deal in gold, foreign exchange, and other instruments of credit and securities the Secretary considers necessary. However, a loan or credit to a foreign entity or government of a foreign country may be made for more than 6 months in any 12-month period only if the President gives Congress a written statement that unique or emergency circumstances require the loan or credit be for more than 6 months.

(c)(1) By the 30th day after the end of each month, the Secretary shall give the Committee on Banking, Finance and Urban Affairs of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate a detailed financial statement on the stabilization fund showing all agreements made or renewed, all transactions occurring during the month, and all projected liabilities.

(2) The Secretary shall report each year to the President and Congress on the operation of the fund.

(d) A repayment of any part of the first subscription payment of the Government to the International Monetary Fund, previously paid from the stabilization fund, shall be deposited in the Treasury as a miscellaneous receipt.

#### § 5303. Reserved coins and currencies of foreign countries

An agency may use coins and currencies of a foreign country the United States Government holds that are or may be reserved for a specific program or activity of an agency. The agency shall reimburse the Treasury from appropriations and shall replace the coins and currencies when they are needed for the program or activity for which they were reserved originally.

#### § 5304. Regulations

With the approval of the President, the Secretary of the Treasury may prescribe regulations—

(1) to carry out section 5301 of this title; and

(2) the Secretary considers necessary to carry out section 5302 of this title.

## SUBCHAPTER II—RECORDS AND REPORTS ON MONETARY INSTRUMENTS TRANSACTIONS

### § 5311. Declaration of purpose

It is the purpose of this subchapter (except section 5315) to require certain reports or records where they have a high degree of usefulness in criminal, tax, or regulatory investigations or proceedings.

### § 5312. Definitions and application

(a) In this subchapter—

(1) “financial agency” means a person acting for a person (except for a country, a monetary or financial authority acting as a monetary or financial authority, or an international financial institution of which the United States Government is a member) as a financial institution, bailee, depository trustee, or agent, or acting in a similar way related to money, credit, securities, gold, or a transaction in money, credit, securities, or gold.

(2) “financial institution” means—

(A) an insured bank (as defined in section 3(h) of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1813(h)));

(B) a commercial bank or trust company;

(C) a private banker;

(D) an agency or branch of a foreign bank in the United States;

(E) an insured institution (as defined in section 401(a) of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1724(a)));

(F) a thrift institution;

(G) a broker or dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78a et seq.);

(H) a broker or dealer in securities or commodities;

(I) an investment banker or investment company;

(J) a currency exchange;

(K) an issuer, redeemer, or cashier of travelers' checks, checks, money orders, or similar instruments;

(L) an operator of a credit card system;

(M) an insurance company;

(N) a dealer in precious metals, stones, or jewels;

(O) a pawnbroker;

(P) a loan or finance company;

(Q) a travel agency;

(R) a licensed sender of money;

(S) a telegraph company;

(T) an agency of the United States Government or of a State or local government carrying out a duty or power of a business described in this clause (2); or

(U) another business or agency carrying out a similar, related, or substitute duty or power the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes.

(3) “monetary instruments” means—

(A) United States coins and currency; and

(B) as the Secretary may prescribe by regulation, coins and currency of a foreign country, travelers' checks, bearer negotiable instruments, bearer investment securities, bearer securities, stock on which title is passed on delivery, and similar material.

1 USC 1.

(4) "person", in addition to its meaning under section 1 of title 1, includes a trustee, a representative of an estate and, when the Secretary prescribes, a governmental entity.

(5) "United States" means the States of the United States, the District of Columbia, and, when the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, or a military or diplomatic establishment.

(b) In this subchapter—

(1) "domestic financial agency" and "domestic financial institution" apply to an action in the United States of a financial agency or institution.

(2) "foreign financial agency" and "foreign financial institution" apply to an action outside the United States of a financial agency or institution.

#### § 5313. Reports on domestic coins and currency transactions

(a) When a domestic financial institution is involved in a transaction for the payment, receipt, or transfer of United States coins or currency (or other monetary instruments the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes), in an amount, denomination, or amount and denomination, or under circumstances the Secretary prescribes by regulation, the institution and any other participant in the transaction the Secretary may prescribe shall file a report on the transaction at the time and in the way the Secretary prescribes. A participant acting for another person shall make the report as the agent or bailee of the person and identify the person for whom the transaction is being made.

(b) The Secretary may designate a domestic financial institution as an agent of the United States Government to receive a report under this section. However, the Secretary may designate a domestic financial institution that is not insured, chartered, examined, or registered as a domestic financial institution only if the institution consents. The Secretary may suspend or revoke a designation for a violation of this subchapter or a regulation under this subchapter (except a violation of section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315), section 411 of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1730d), or section 21 of the Federal Deposit Insurance Act (12 U.S.C. 1829b).

(c)(1) A person (except a domestic financial institution designated under subsection (b) of this section) required to file a report under this section shall file the report—

(A) with the institution involved in the transaction if the institution was designated;

(B) in the way the Secretary prescribes when the institution was not designated; or

(C) with the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe—

(A) the filing procedure for a domestic financial institution designated under subsection (b) of this section; and

(B) the way the institution shall submit reports filed with it.



**§ 5314. Records and reports on foreign financial agency transactions**

(a) Considering the need to avoid impeding or controlling the export or import of monetary instruments and the need to avoid burdening unreasonably a person making a transaction with a foreign financial agency, the Secretary of the Treasury shall require a resident or citizen of the United States or a person in, and doing business in, the United States, to keep records, file reports, or keep records and file reports, when the resident, citizen, or person makes a transaction or maintains a relation for any person with a foreign financial agency. The records and reports shall contain the following information in the way and to the extent the Secretary prescribes:

(1) the identity and address of participants in a transaction or relationship.

(2) the legal capacity in which a participant is acting.

(3) the identity of real parties in interest.

(4) a description of the transaction.

(b) The Secretary may prescribe—

(1) a reasonable classification of persons subject to or exempt from a requirement under this section or a regulation under this section;

(2) a foreign country to which a requirement or a regulation under this section applies if the Secretary decides applying the requirement or regulation to all foreign countries is unnecessary or undesirable;

(3) the magnitude of transactions subject to a requirement or a regulation under this section;

(4) the kind of transaction subject to or exempt from a requirement or a regulation under this section; and

(5) other matters the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this section or a regulation under this section.

(c) A person shall be required to disclose a record required to be kept under this section or under a regulation under this section only as required by law.

**§ 5315. Reports on foreign currency transactions**

(a) Congress finds that—

(1) moving mobile capital can have a significant impact on the proper functioning of the international monetary system;

(2) it is important to have the most feasible current and complete information on the kind and source of capital flows, including transactions by large United States businesses and their foreign affiliates; and

(3) additional authority should be provided to collect information on capital flows under section 5(b) of the Trading With the Enemy Act (50 App. U.S.C. 5(b)) and section 8 of the Bretton Woods Agreement Act (22 U.S.C. 286f).

(b) In this section, "United States person" and "foreign person controlled by a United States person" have the same meanings given those terms in section 7(f)(2) (A) and (C), respectively, of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78g(f)(2)(A), (C)).

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe regulations consistent with subsection (a) of this section requiring reports on foreign currency transactions conducted by a United States person or a foreign person controlled by a United States person. The regulations shall require that a report contain information and be

Regulations.

submitted at the time and in the way, with reasonable exceptions and classifications, necessary to carry out this section.

**§ 5316. Reports on exporting and importing monetary instruments**

(a) Except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, a person or an agent or bailee of the person shall file a report under subsection (b) of this section when the person, agent, or bailee knowingly—

(1) transports or has transported monetary instruments of more than \$5,000 at one time—

(A) from a place in the United States to or through a place outside the United States; or

(B) to a place in the United States from or through a place outside the United States; or

(2) receives monetary instruments of more than \$5,000 at one time transported into the United States from or through a place outside the United States.

(b) A report under this section shall be filed at the time and place the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes. The report shall contain the following information to the extent the Secretary prescribes:

(1) the legal capacity in which the person filing the report is acting.

(2) the origin, destination, and route of the monetary instruments.

(3) when the monetary instruments are not legally and beneficially owned by the person transporting the instruments, or if the person transporting the instruments personally is not going to use them, the identity of the person that gave the instruments to the person transporting them, the identity of the person who is to receive them, or both.

(4) the amount and kind of monetary instruments transported.

(5) additional information.

(c) This section or a regulation under this section does not apply to a common carrier of passengers when a passenger possesses a monetary instrument, or to a common carrier of goods if the shipper does not declare the instrument.

**§ 5317. Search and forfeiture of monetary instruments**

(a) The Secretary of the Treasury may apply to a court of competent jurisdiction for a search warrant when the Secretary reasonably believes a monetary instrument is being transported and a report on the instrument under section 5316 of this title has not been filed or contains a material omission or misstatement. The Secretary shall include a statement of information in support of the warrant. On a showing of probable cause, the court may issue a search warrant for a designated person or a designated or described place or physical object. This subsection does not affect the authority of the Secretary under another law.

(b) A monetary instrument being transported may be seized and forfeited to the United States Government when a report on the instrument under section 5316 of this title has not been filed or contains a material omission or misstatement. A monetary instrument transported by mail or a common carrier, messenger, or bailee is being transported under this subsection from the time the instrument is delivered to the United States Postal Service, common carrier, messenger, or bailee through the time it is delivered to the addressee, intended recipient, or agent of the addressee or intended

recipient without being transported further in, or taken out of, the United States.

#### § 5318. Compliance and exemptions

The Secretary of the Treasury may (except under section 5315 of this title and regulations prescribed under section 5315)—

(1) delegate duties and powers under this subchapter to an appropriate supervising agency;

(2) require a class of domestic financial institutions to maintain appropriate procedures to ensure compliance with this subchapter and regulations prescribed under this subchapter; and

(3) prescribe an appropriate exemption from a requirement under this subchapter and regulations prescribed under this subchapter. The Secretary may revoke an exemption by actually or constructively notifying the parties affected. A revocation is effective during judicial review.

#### § 5319. Availability of reports

The Secretary of the Treasury shall make information in a report filed under section 5313, 5314, or 5316 of this title available to an agency on request of the head of the agency. The report shall be available for a purpose consistent with those sections or a regulation prescribed under those sections. However, a report and records of reports are exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.

5 USC 552.

#### § 5320. Injunctions

When the Secretary of the Treasury believes a person has violated, is violating, or will violate this subchapter or a regulation prescribed or order issued under this subchapter, the Secretary may bring a civil action in the appropriate district court of the United States or appropriate United States court of a territory or possession of the United States to enjoin the violation or to enforce compliance with the subchapter, regulation, or order. An injunction or temporary restraining order shall be issued without bond.

#### § 5321. Civil penalties

(a)(1) A domestic financial institution, and a partner, director, officer, or employee of a domestic financial institution, willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315) is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$1,000. For a violation of section 5318(2) of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5318(2), a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which a violation occurs or continues.

(2) The Secretary of the Treasury may impose an additional civil penalty on a person not filing a report, or filing a report containing a material omission or misstatement, under section 5316 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5316. A civil penalty under this paragraph may not be more than the amount of the monetary instrument for which the report was required. A civil penalty under this paragraph is reduced by an amount forfeited under section 5317(b) of this title.

(3) A person not filing a report under a regulation prescribed under section 5315 of this title or not complying with an injunction

under section 5320 of this title enjoining a violation of, or enforcing compliance with, section 5315 or a regulation prescribed under section 5315, is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than \$10,000.

(b) The Secretary may bring a civil action to recover a civil penalty under subsection (a)(1) or (2) of this section that has not been paid.

(c) The Secretary may remit any part of a forfeiture under section 5317(b) of this title or civil penalty under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

**§ 5322. Criminal penalties**

(a) A person willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315) shall be fined not more than \$1,000, imprisoned for not more than one year, or both.

(b) A person willfully violating this subchapter or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter (except section 5315 of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5315), while violating another law of the United States or as part of a pattern of illegal activity involving transactions of more than \$100,000 in a 12-month period, shall be fined not more than \$500,000, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both.

(c) For a violation of section 5318(2) of this title or a regulation prescribed under section 5318(2), a separate violation occurs for each day the violation continues and at each office, branch, or place of business at which a violation occurs or continues.

**SUBTITLE V—GENERAL ASSISTANCE  
ADMINISTRATION**

CHAPTER	Sec.
61. PROGRAM INFORMATION .....	6101
63. USING PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS AND GRANT AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.....	6301
65. INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATION.....	6501
67. REVENUE SHARING .....	6701
69. PAYMENT FOR ENTITLEMENT LAND .....	6901
71. JOINT FUNDING SIMPLIFICATION .....	7101
73. ADMINISTERING BLOCK GRANTS.....	7301

**CHAPTER 61—PROGRAM INFORMATION**

- Sec.
- 6101. Definitions.
- 6102. Program information requirements.
- 6103. Access to computer information system.
- 6104. Catalog of Federal domestic assistance programs.
- 6105. Authorization of appropriations.

**§ 6101. Definitions**

In this chapter—

- (1) “administering office” means the lowest unit of an agency responsible for managing a domestic assistance program.
- (2) “agency” has the same meaning given that term in section 551(1) of title 5.
- (3) “assistance”—

(A) means the transfer of anything of value for a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by a law of the United States, including—

- (i) financial assistance;
- (ii) United States Government facilities, services, and property; and
- (iii) expert and technical information; and

(B) does not include conventional public information services or procurement of property or services for the direct benefit or use of the Government.

(4) "domestic assistance program"—

(A) means assistance from an agency for—

- (i) a State;
- (ii) the District of Columbia;
- (iii) a territory or possession of the United States;
- (iv) a county;
- (v) a city;
- (vi) a political subdivision or instrumentality of a governmental authority listed in subclauses (i)-(v) of this clause (A);
- (vii) a domestic corporation;
- (viii) a domestic institution; and
- (ix) an individual of the United States; and

(B) does not include a department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government.

#### § 6102. Program information requirements

(a) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prepare and maintain information on domestic assistance programs. The information on each domestic assistance program shall include the following:

(1) identification of the program by—

- (A) title;
- (B) authorizing law;
- (C) administering office; and
- (D) an identifying number assigned by the Director.

(2) a description of the—

- (A) program;
- (B) objectives of the program;
- (C) types of activities financed under the program;
- (D) eligibility requirements;
- (E) formulas governing distribution of amounts;
- (F) types of assistance;
- (G) uses, and restrictions on the use, of assistance; and
- (H) duties of recipients under the program.

(3) financial information, including the—

- (A) amounts appropriated for the current fiscal year or, if unavailable, the amounts requested by the President and the amounts obligated; and
- (B) average amounts of awards made in past years.

(4) identification of information contacts, including the administering office and regional and local offices with their addresses and telephone numbers.

(5) a general description of—

- (A) the application requirements and procedures; and
- (B) to the extent practical, an estimate of the time required to process the application.

(b) On request of the Director, an agency shall give to the Director current information on all domestic assistance programs administered by the agency. The Director shall incorporate on a regular basis all relevant information received.

(c) The Director—

(1) shall ensure that information and catalogs under this chapter are made available to the public at reasonable prices; and

(2) may develop information services to assist State and local governments in identifying and obtaining sources of assistance.

#### § 6103. Access to computer information system

(a) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall maintain a computerized information system providing access to the information described in section 6102 of this title.

(b) To the greatest extent practicable, the Director shall provide for the widespread availability of the information by available computer terminals.

(c) When the Director decides the efficiency of the information system under subsection (a) of this section requires it, the Director may make contracts with private organizations to obtain computer time-sharing services, including—

(1) computer telecommunications networks;

(2) computer software; and

(3) associated services.

#### § 6104. Catalog of Federal domestic assistance programs

(a) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prepare and publish each year a catalog of domestic assistance programs.

(b) In a form selected by the Director, the catalog shall contain—

(1) all substantive information on domestic assistance programs that is in the system under section 6102(a) of this title at the time the catalog is prepared;

(2) information the Director decides may be helpful to a potential applicant for or beneficiary of assistance; and

(3) a detailed index.

(c) When the Director decides it is necessary, the Director shall prepare and publish—

(1) supplements to the catalog; and

(2) specialized compilations by function of information in the catalog.

(d) The Director may distribute a catalog without cost to each—

(1) member of Congress;

(2) department, agency, and instrumentality of the United States Government;

(3) State;

(4) general purpose unit of a local government;

(5) Indian tribe recognized by the United States Government;

(6) depository library of Government publications; and

(7) depository designated by the Director.

#### § 6105. Authorization of appropriations

Not more than \$———,———,——— may be appropriated for the fiscal year ending September 30, 19—, to carry out this chapter.

## CHAPTER 63—USING PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS AND GRANT AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS

- Sec.  
 6301. Purposes.  
 6302. Definitions.  
 6303. Using procurement contracts.  
 6304. Using grant agreements.  
 6305. Using cooperative agreements.  
 6306. Authority to vest title in tangible personal property for research.  
 6307. Interpretative guidelines and exemptions.  
 6308. Use of multiple relationships for different parts of jointly financed projects.

### § 6301. Purposes

The purposes of this chapter are to—

- (1) promote a better understanding of United States Government expenditures and help eliminate unnecessary administrative requirements on recipients of Government awards by characterizing the relationship between executive agencies and contractors, States, local governments, and other recipients in acquiring property and services and in providing United States Government assistance;
- (2) prescribe criteria for executive agencies in selecting appropriate legal instruments to achieve—
  - (A) uniformity in their use by executive agencies;
  - (B) a clear definition of the relationships they reflect; and
  - (C) a better understanding of the responsibilities of the parties to them; and
- (3) promote increased discipline in selecting and using procurement contracts, grant agreements, and cooperative agreements, maximize competition in making procurement contracts, and encourage competition in making grants and cooperative agreements.

### § 6302. Definitions

In this chapter—

- (1) “executive agency” does not include a mixed-ownership Government corporation.
- (2) “grant agreement” and “cooperative agreement” do not include an agreement under which is provided only—
  - (A) direct United States Government cash assistance to an individual;
  - (B) a subsidy;
  - (C) a loan;
  - (D) a loan guarantee; or
  - (E) insurance.
- (3) “local government” means a unit of government in a State, a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, an interstate entity, or another instrumentality of a local government.
- (4) “other recipient” means a person or recipient (except a State or local government) authorized to receive United States Government assistance or procurement contracts and includes a charitable or educational institution.
- (5) “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State,

regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

#### § 6303. Using procurement contracts

An executive agency shall use a procurement contract as the legal instrument reflecting a relationship between the United States Government and a State, a local government, or other recipient when—

- (1) the principal purpose of the instrument is to acquire (by purchase, lease, or barter) property or services for the direct benefit or use of the United States Government; or
- (2) the agency decides in a specific instance that the use of a procurement contract is appropriate.

#### § 6304. Using grant agreements

An executive agency shall use a grant agreement as the legal instrument reflecting a relationship between the United States Government and a State, a local government, or other recipient when—

- (1) the principal purpose of the relationship is to transfer a thing of value to the State or local government or other recipient to carry out a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by a law of the United States instead of acquiring (by purchase, lease, or barter) property or services for the direct benefit or use of the United States Government; and
- (2) substantial involvement is not expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement.

#### § 6305. Using cooperative agreements

An executive agency shall use a cooperative agreement as the legal instrument reflecting a relationship between the United States Government and a State, a local government, or other recipient when—

- (1) the principal purpose of the relationship is to transfer a thing of value to the State, local government, or other recipient to carry out a public purpose of support or stimulation authorized by a law of the United States instead of acquiring (by purchase, lease, or barter) property or services for the direct benefit or use of the United States Government; and
- (2) substantial involvement is expected between the executive agency and the State, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement.

#### § 6306. Authority to vest title in tangible personal property for research

The head of an executive agency may vest title in tangible personal property in a nonprofit institution of higher education or in a nonprofit organization whose primary purpose is conducting scientific research—

- (1) when the property is bought with amounts provided under a procurement contract, grant agreement, or cooperative agreement with the institution or organization to conduct basic or applied scientific research;
- (2) when the head of the agency decides the vesting furthers the objectives of the agency;



- (3) without further obligation to the United States Government; and
- (4) under conditions the head of the agency considers appropriate.

#### § 6307. Interpretative guidelines and exemptions

The Director of the Office of Management and Budget may—

- (1) issue supplementary interpretative guidelines to promote consistent and efficient use of procurement contracts, grant agreements, and cooperative agreements; and
- (2) exempt a transaction or program of an executive agency from this chapter.

#### § 6308. Use of multiple relationships for different parts of jointly financed projects

This chapter does not require an executive agency to establish only one relationship between the United States Government and a State, a local government, or other recipient on a jointly financed project involving amounts from more than one program or appropriation when different relationships would otherwise be appropriate for different parts of the project.

### CHAPTER 65—INTERGOVERNMENTAL COOPERATION

Sec.

- 6501. Definitions.
- 6502. Information on grants received.
- 6503. Transfer and deposit requirements.
- 6504. Use of existing State or multimember agency to administer grant programs.
- 6505. Authority to provide specialized or technical services.
- 6506. Development assistance.
- 6507. Congressional review of grant programs.
- 6508. Studies and reports.

#### § 6501. Definitions

In this chapter—

- (1) “assistance” means the transfer of anything of value for a public purpose of support or stimulation that is—
  - (A) authorized by a law of the United States;
  - (B) provided by the law of the United States Government through grant or contractual arrangements (including technical assistance programs providing assistance by loan, loan guarantee, or insurance); and
  - (C) not an annual payment by the United States Government to the District of Columbia government under section 502 of the District of Columbia Self-Government and Governmental Reorganization Act (Public Law 93-198, 87 Stat. 813, D.C. Code, § 47-3406).
- (2) “comprehensive planning” includes, to the extent directly related to area needs or needs of a unit of general local government—
  - (A) preparation, as a guide for governmental policies and action, of general plans on—
    - (i) the pattern and intensity of land use;
    - (ii) providing public facilities (including transportation facilities) and other governmental services; and
    - (iii) the effective development and use of human and natural resources;

(B) long-range physical and fiscal plans for an action referred to in subclause (A) of this clause (2);

(C) a program for capital improvements and other major expenditures based on their relative urgency, and definitive financing plans for the expenditures in the earlier years of the program;

(D) coordination of related plans and activities of States and local governments and agencies concerned; and

(E) preparation of regulatory and administrative measures to support the items referred to in subclauses (A)-(D) of this clause (2).

(3) "executive agency" does not include a mixed-ownership Government corporation.

(4)(A) "grant" (except as provided in subclause (C) of this clause (4)) means money, or property provided instead of money, that is paid or provided by the United States Government under a fixed annual or total authorization, to a State, to a local government, or to a beneficiary under a plan or program administered by a State or a local government that is subject to approval by an executive agency, if the authorization—

(i) requires the State or local government to expend non-Government money as a condition of receiving money or property from the United States Government; or

(ii) specifies directly, or establishes by means of a formula, the amount that may be provided to the State or local government, or the amount to be allotted for use in each State by the State, local government, and beneficiaries.

(B) "grant" (except as provided in subclause (C) of this clause (4)) also means money, or property provided instead of money, that is paid or provided by the United States Government to a private, nonprofit community organization eligible to receive amounts under the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9901 et seq.).

(C) "grant" does not include—

(i) shared revenue;

(ii) payment of taxes;

(iii) payment instead of taxes;

(iv) a loan or repayable advance;

(v) surplus property or surplus agricultural commodities provided as surplus property;

(vi) a payment under a research and development procurement contract or grant awarded directly and on similar terms to all qualifying organizations; or

(vii) a payment to a State or local government as complete reimbursement for costs incurred in paying benefits or providing services to persons entitled to them under a law of the United States.

(5) "head of a State agency" includes the designated delegate of the head of the agency.

(6) "local government" means a unit of general local government, a school district, or other special district established under State law.

(7) "special-purpose unit of local government" means a special district, public-purpose local government of a State except a school district.

(8) "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, a territory or possession of the United States, and an

agency or instrumentality of a State but does not mean a local government of a State.

(9) "unit of general local government" means a county, city, town, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State.

#### **§ 6502. Information on grants received**

On request of a chief executive officer of a State, a State legislature, or an official designated by either of them, an executive agency carrying out a grant program to States and local governments shall provide the requesting officer or legislature with written information on the purpose and amounts of grants provided to the State or local government.

#### **§ 6503. Transfer and deposit requirements**

(a) Consistent with program purposes and regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, the head of an executive agency carrying out a grant program shall schedule the transfer of grant money to minimize the time elapsing between transfer of the money from the Treasury and the disbursement by a State, whether disbursement occurs before or after the transfer. A State is not accountable for interest earned on grant money pending its disbursement for program purposes.

(b) A State may not be required by a law or regulation of the United States to deposit grant money received by it in a separate bank account. However, a State shall account for grant money made available to the State as United States Government grant money in the accounts of the State. The head of the State agency concerned shall make periodic authenticated reports to the head of the appropriate executive agency on the status and the application of the money, the liabilities and obligations on hand, and other information required by the head of the executive agency. Records related to the grant received by the State shall be made available to the head of the executive agency and the Comptroller General for auditing.

#### **§ 6504. Use of existing State or multimember agency to administer grant programs**

Notwithstanding a law of the United States providing that one State agency or multimember agency must be established or designated to carry out or supervise the administration of a grant program, the head of the executive agency carrying out the program may, when requested by the executive or legislative authority of the State responsible for the organizational structure of a State government—

(1) waive the one State agency or multimember agency provision on an adequate showing that the provision prevents the establishment of the most effective and efficient organizational arrangement within the State government; and

(2) approve another State administrative structure or arrangement after deciding that the objectives of the law authorizing the grant program will not be endangered by using another State structure or arrangement.

#### **§ 6505. Authority to provide specialized or technical services**

(a) The President may prescribe statistical and other studies and compilations, development projects, technical tests and evaluations, technical information, training activities, surveys, reports, docu-

ments, and other similar services that an executive agency is especially competent and authorized by law to provide. The services prescribed must be consistent with and further the policy of the United States Government of relying on the private enterprise system to provide services reasonably and quickly available through ordinary business channels.

(b) The head of an executive agency may provide services prescribed by the President under this section to a State or local government when—

(1) written request is made by the State or local government; and

(2) payment of pay and all other identifiable costs of providing the services is made to the executive agency by the State or local government making the request.

(c) Payment received by an executive agency for providing services under this section shall be deposited to the credit of the principal appropriation from which the cost of providing the services has been paid or will be charged.

(d) The authority under this section is in addition to authority under another law in effect on October 16, 1968.

#### § 6506. Development assistance

(a) The economic and social development of the United States and the achievement of satisfactory levels of living depend on the sound and orderly development of urban and rural areas. When urbanization proceeds rapidly, the sound and orderly development of urban communities depends to a large degree on the social and economic health and the sound development of smaller communities and rural areas.

(b) The President shall prescribe regulations governing the formulation, evaluation, and review of United States Government programs and projects having a significant impact on area and community development (including programs and projects providing assistance to States and localities) to serve most effectively the basic objectives of subsection (a) of this section. The regulations shall provide for the consideration of concurrently achieving the following specific objectives and, to the extent authorized by law, reasoned choices shall be made between the objectives when they conflict:

(1) appropriate land uses for housing, commercial, industrial, governmental, institutional, and other purposes.

(2) wise development and conservation of all natural resources.

(3) balanced transportation systems, including highway, air, water, pedestrian, mass transit, and other means to move people and goods.

(4) adequate outdoor recreation and open space.

(5) protection of areas of unique natural beauty and historic and scientific interest.

(6) properly planned community facilities (including utilities for supplying power, water, and communications) for safely disposing of wastes, and for other purposes.

(7) concern for high standards of design.

(c) To the extent possible, all national, regional, State, and local viewpoints shall be considered in planning development programs and projects of the United States Government or assisted by the Government. State and local government objectives and the objectives of regional organizations shall be considered within a frame-

Regulations.

work of national public objectives expressed in laws of the United States. Available projections of future conditions in the United States and needs of regions, States, and localities shall be considered in plan formulation, evaluation, and review.

(d) To the maximum extent possible and consistent with national objectives, assistance for development purposes shall be consistent with and further the objectives of State, regional, and local comprehensive planning. Consideration shall be given to all developmental aspects of our total national community, including housing, transportation, economic development, natural and human resources development, community facilities, and the general improvement of living environments.

(e) To the maximum extent practicable, each executive agency carrying out a development assistance program shall consult with and seek advice from all other significantly affected executive agencies in an effort to ensure completely coordinated programs. To the extent possible, systematic planning required by individual United States Government programs (such as highway construction, urban renewal, and open space) shall be coordinated with and, to the extent authorized by law, made part of comprehensive local and areawide development planning.

(f) When a law of the United States provides that both a special-purpose unit of local government and a unit of general local government are eligible to receive a loan or grant, the head of an executive agency shall make the loan or grant to the unit of general local government instead of the special-purpose unit of local government in the absence of substantial reasons to the contrary.

(g) The President may designate an executive agency to prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

#### § 6507. Congressional review of grant programs

(a) The committees of Congress having jurisdiction over a grant program authorized by a law of the United States without a specified expiration date for the program shall study the program. The committees may conduct studies separately or jointly and shall report the results of their findings to their respective Houses of Congress not later than the end of each period specified in subsection (b) of this section. The committees shall give special attention to—

Studies and reports.

(1) the extent to which the purposes of the grants have been met;

(2) the extent to which the objective of the program can be carried on without further assistance;

(3) whether a change in the purpose, direction, or administration of the original program, or in procedures and requirements applicable to the program, should be made; and

(4) the extent to which the program is adequate to meet the growing and changing needs that it was designed to support.

(b)(1) A study under subsection (a) of this section of a grant program authorized by a law of the United States enacted before October 16, 1968, shall be conducted before the end of each 4th calendar year after the year during which a study of the program was last conducted under this section.

(2) A study under subsection (a) of this section of a grant program authorized by a law of the United States enacted after October 16, 1968, shall be conducted before the end of the 4th calendar year

after the year of enactment of the law and before the end of each 4th calendar year thereafter.

#### § 6508. Studies and reports

(a)(1) When requested by a committee of Congress having jurisdiction over a grant program, the Comptroller General shall study the program. The study shall include a review of—

(A) the extent to which—

(i) the program conflicts with or duplicates other grant programs; and

(ii) more effective, efficient, economical, and uniform administration of the program may be achieved by changing the requirements and procedures applicable to it; and

(B) budgetary, accounting, reporting, and administrative procedures of the program.

(2) The Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on a study made under this subsection and any recommendations. To the extent practicable, a report on an expiring program shall be submitted in the year before the year in which a program ends.

(b)(1) When requested by a committee of Congress having jurisdiction over a grant program, the Advisory Commission on Intergovernmental Relations shall study the intergovernmental relations aspects of the program, including—

(A) the impact of the program on the structural organization of States and local governments and on Federal-State-local fiscal relations; and

(B) the coordination of administration of the program by the United States Government and State and local governments.

(2) The Commission shall submit to the committee requesting the study and to Congress a report and any recommendations.

### CHAPTER 67—REVENUE SHARING

Sec.

- 6701. Definitions and application.
- 6702. Payments to governments.
- 6703. State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund.
- 6704. Qualifications.
- 6705. State government allocations.
- 6706. Reductions in State government allocations.
- 6707. State allocations for units of general local government.
- 6708. County area and county government allocations.
- 6709. Other local government allocations.
- 6710. Separate law enforcement officer allocations for Louisiana.
- 6711. State variation of local government allocations.
- 6712. Adjustments of local government allocations.
- 6713. Information used in allocation formulas.
- 6714. Public hearings.
- 6715. Prohibition on using payments to influence legislation.
- 6716. Prohibited discrimination.
- 6717. Discrimination proceedings.
- 6718. Suspension and termination of payments in discrimination proceedings.
- 6719. Compliance agreements.
- 6720. Enforcement by the Attorney General of prohibitions on discrimination.
- 6721. Civil action by a person adversely affected.
- 6722. Judicial review.
- 6723. Audits, investigations, and reviews.
- 6724. Reports.

#### § 6701. Definitions and application

(a) In this chapter—

(1) "entitlement period" means each one-year period beginning on October 1, 1981, and October 1, 1982.

(2) "finding of discrimination" means a decision by the Secretary of the Treasury about a complaint described in section 6721(b) of this title, a decision by a State or local administrative agency, or other information (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary) that it is more likely than not that a State government or unit of general local government has not complied with section 6716(a) or (b) of this title.

(3) "holding of discrimination" means a holding by a United States court, a State court, or an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of title 5, that a State government or unit of general local government expending amounts received under this chapter has—

5 USC 3105.

(A) excluded a person in the United States from participating in, denied the person the benefits of, or subjected the person to discrimination under, a program or activity because of race, color, national origin, or sex; or

(B) violated a prohibition against discrimination described in section 6716(b) of this title.

(4) "income" means the total money income received from all sources as determined by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes.

(5) "unit of general local government" means—

(A) a county, township, city, or political subdivision of a county, township, or city, that is a unit of general local government as determined by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes;

(B) except under sections 6708(b), 6709, 6711, and 6712(a)(2) and (3) of this title, the recognized governing body of an Indian tribe or Alaskan native village that carries out substantial governmental duties and powers; and

(C) except under this section and sections 6702, 6703, and 6705-6713(c)(1) of this title, the office of the separate law enforcement officer under section 6710 of this title.

(6) "State and local taxes" means taxes imposed by a State government or unit of general local government or other political subdivision of the State government for public purposes (except employee and employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance systems and other special assessments for capital outlay) as determined by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes.

(7) "township" includes an equivalent political subdivision having different designations as determined on the same basis used by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes.

(b) In a State in which a unit of general local government (except a county government) is the next level of government below the State government, the geographic area of the unit of general local government is deemed to be a county area in the State, and the unit of general local government is deemed to be a county government. However, this subsection does not apply to a county area of a State not governed by a county government that has at least 2 units of general local government.

(c) When the entire geographic area of a unit of general local government is located in a larger entity, the unit of general local government is deemed to be located in the larger entity. When only

part of the geographic area of a unit is located in a larger entity, each part is deemed to be located in the larger entity and to be a separate unit of general local government in determining allocations under this chapter. Except as provided in regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary shall allocate amounts based on the ratio of the estimated population of the part to the population of the unit of general local government.

(d) When a boundary line change, a State statutory or constitutional change, a governmental reorganization, or other circumstance results in the application of subsections (a)(5) and (7), (b), and (c) of this section and sections 6708-6712 of this title in a way that does not carry out the purposes of this section and sections 6702, 6703, and 6705-6713(c)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall apply subsections (a)(5) and (7), (b), and (c) and sections 6708-6712 under regulations of the Secretary in a way that is consistent with those purposes.

(e) In this chapter, the District of Columbia is deemed to be—

(1) a State; and

(2) a county area having one unit of general local government.

#### § 6702. Payments to governments

(a) Each unit of general local government is entitled to an amount equal to any amount allocated to the government under this chapter for each entitlement period. Each State government shall be paid an amount equal to any allocation made for each entitlement period. The Secretary of the Treasury shall pay each amount out of the State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund under section 6703 of this title.

(b) Except as provided under regulations of the Secretary, the Secretary shall determine allocations under this chapter for an entitlement period by the first day of the 3d month before the beginning of the period. The Secretary shall pay each amount under this section in installments. An installment shall be paid at least once a quarter by the 5th day after the end of the quarter. The Secretary initially may estimate the amount of each installment.

(c) The Secretary shall adjust a payment under this chapter to a State government or unit of general local government to the extent that a prior payment to the government was more or less than the amount required to be paid. However, the Secretary may increase or decrease a payment to the government only when the Secretary or the government demands the increase or decrease within one year after the end of the entitlement period for which the payment was made.

(d) The Secretary may reserve a percentage (of not more than 0.5 percent) of the amount under this section for an entitlement period for a State government and all units of general local government in the State when the Secretary considers the reserve is necessary to ensure the availability of sufficient amounts to pay adjustments after the final allocation of amounts among the units of general local government in the State.

#### § 6703. State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund

(a) The Department of the Treasury has a State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund. The Secretary of the Treasury personally is the trustee of the Trust Fund. Amounts in the Trust Fund—



(1) except as provided in this chapter, may be used only for payments to State governments and units of general local government under this chapter; and

(2) remain available until expended.

(b) The Trust Fund consists of amounts appropriated to the Trust Fund. The following amounts may be appropriated to the Trust Fund:

(1) \$2,300,000,000 for each entitlement period to pay amounts allocated to State governments for that period under section 6705 of this title.

(2) \$4,566,700,000 for each entitlement period to pay entitlement amounts allocated to units of general local government for that period under sections 6708-6710 of this title.

(c) The Secretary shall transfer to the general fund of the Treasury amounts in the Trust Fund the Secretary decides are not necessary for payments to State governments and units of general local government under this chapter.

#### § 6704. Qualifications

(a) Under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, a State government or unit of general local government qualifies for payment under this chapter for an entitlement period only after establishing to the satisfaction of the Secretary that—

(1) the government will establish a trust fund in which the government will deposit all payments received;

(2) the government will use amounts in the trust fund (including interest) during a reasonable period provided in the regulations of the Secretary;

(3) the government will expend the payments received under laws and procedures applicable to the expenditure of revenues of the government;

(4) if at least 25 percent of the pay of individuals employed by the government in a public employee occupation is paid out of the trust fund, individuals in the occupation any part of whose pay is paid out of the trust fund will receive pay at least equal to the prevailing rate of pay for individuals employed in similar public employee occupations by the government;

(5) if at least 25 percent of the costs of a construction project are paid out of the trust fund, laborers and mechanics employed by contractors or subcontractors on the project will receive pay at least equal to the prevailing rate of pay for similar construction in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor under the Act of March 3, 1931 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act) (40 U.S.C. 276a et seq.), and the Secretary of Labor shall act on labor standards under this clause in a way that is consistent with Reorganization Plan No. 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267) and section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934 (40 U.S.C. 276c);

5 USC app.

(6) the government will use accounting, audit, and fiscal procedures conforming to guidelines prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury (after the Secretary consults with the Comptroller General);

(7) after reasonable notice to the government, the government will make available to the Secretary of the Treasury and the Comptroller General, with the right to inspect, records the Secretary reasonably requires to review compliance with this chapter or the Comptroller General reasonably requires to

review compliance and operations under section 6723(b) of this title; and

(8) the government will make reports the Secretary of the Treasury reasonably requires, in addition to the annual reports required under section 6724(b) of this title.

(b) A unit of general local government shall give the chief executive officer of the State in which the government is located an opportunity for review and comment before establishing compliance with subsection (a) of this section.

Notification of  
noncompliance.

(c)(1) When the Secretary of the Treasury decides that a State government or unit of general local government has not complied substantially with subsection (a) of this section or regulations prescribed under subsection (a), the Secretary shall notify the government. The notice shall state that if the government does not take corrective action by the 60th day after the date the government receives the notice, the Secretary will withhold additional payments to the government for the current entitlement period and later entitlement periods until the Secretary is satisfied that the government—

(A) has taken the appropriate corrective action; and

(B) will comply with subsection (a) of this section and regulations prescribed under subsection (a).

(2) Before giving notice under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the Secretary shall give the chief executive officer of the State or unit of general local government reasonable notice and an opportunity for a proceeding.

(3) The Secretary may make a payment to the government notified under paragraph (1) of this subsection only when the Secretary is satisfied that the government—

(A) has taken the appropriate corrective action; and

(B) will comply with subsection (a) of this section and regulations prescribed under subsection (a).

#### § 6705. State government allocations

For each entitlement period for which an amount is appropriated under section 6703(b)(1) of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall allocate to each State government out of the amount appropriated an amount bearing the same ratio to the amount appropriated as the amount allocated to the State under section 6707 of this title bears to the total amount allocated to States under section 6707. However, the Secretary may pay the amount allocated to the State government only when the Secretary determines (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary) that the State government has declined to receive or has refunded to the United States Government an amount available to the State government under any United States Government categorical grant program identified under the regulations that is equal to the amount allocated. The Secretary shall transfer from the State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury an amount allocated to a State government but not paid under this section.

#### § 6706. Reductions in State government allocations

(a)(1) Except as provided in this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall reduce the amount allocated to a State government under section 6705 of this title for an entitlement period by the amount by which—

(A) 50 percent of the total amount the State government transfers from its own sources to units of general local government in the State during the 24-month period ending on the last day of the last fiscal year of the State for which relevant information is available on the first day of the entitlement period to which the allocation applies; is less than

(B) 50 percent of the similar total amount for the 24-month period ending the day before the beginning of the 24-month period described in clause (A) of this paragraph.

(2) In applying this subsection, the amount by which the Secretary reduces an amount allocated to a State government for an entitlement period is, in a later entitlement period, an amount transferred by the State government from its own sources to units of general local government during the period to which the reduction applies.

(b) When a State government satisfies the Secretary that after June 29, 1972, the State government assumed responsibility for a category of expenditures that before July 1, 1972, was the responsibility of local governments in the State, the Secretary shall reduce the total amount under subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section to the extent that increased State government expenditures from its own sources for the category have replaced corresponding amounts that the State government transferred to units of general local government during the 24-month period under subsection (a)(1)(B).

(c)(1) When a State government satisfies the Secretary that after June 29, 1972, at least one unit of general local government in the State was given new taxing authority, the Secretary shall reduce the total amount under subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section to the extent of the larger of an amount equal to the—

(A) taxes collected by the units of general local government under the new taxing authority; or

(B) loss of revenue to the State government because of the new taxing authority.

(2) The Secretary may consider under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection an amount collected because of new taxing authority that is an increase in the tax rate under a previously authorized kind of tax only when the State government has decreased a related State tax.

(d) When the State government satisfies the Secretary that during a part of the 24-month period under subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section the United States Government has assumed responsibility for a category of expenditures for which the State government transferred amounts that (but for this subsection) would be included in the total amount taken into account under subsection (a)(1)(B) of this section, the Secretary shall reduce the total amount under subsection (a)(1)(B) to the extent that increased Government expenditures have replaced corresponding amounts that the State government had transferred to units of general local government during the period under subsection (a)(1)(B).

(e) When the Secretary believes that a reduction of an amount allocated to a State government is required under this section, the Secretary shall give the State government reasonable notice and opportunity for a proceeding. If the Secretary decides that a reduction is required, the Secretary shall—

(1) determine the amount of the reduction;

(2) notify the chief executive officer of the State of the determination; and

(3) withhold the amount of the reduction from payments to the State government under this chapter.

(f) On the day a reduction under this section in an amount allocated to a State government is final, the Secretary shall transfer an amount equal to the reduction from the State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury.

Regulations.

(g) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

**§ 6707. State allocations for units of general local government**

(a) For each entitlement period, the Secretary of the Treasury shall allocate to each State out of the amount authorized for the period under section 6703(b)(2) of this title an amount bearing the same ratio to the amount authorized as the amount allocated to the State under this section bears to the total amount allocated to all States under this section. The Secretary shall—

(1) determine the amount allocated to the State under subsection (b) or (c) of this section and allocate the larger amount to the State; and

(2) allocate the amount allocated to the State to units of general local government in the State under sections 6708–6710 of this title.

(b)(1) The amount allocated to a State under this subsection for an entitlement period is the amount bearing the same ratio to \$5,300,000,000 as—

(A) the population of the State, multiplied by the general tax effort factor of the State (determined under paragraph (2) of this subsection), multiplied by the relative income factor of the State (determined under paragraph (3) of this subsection); bears to

(B) the sum of the products determined under subclause (A) of this paragraph for all States.

(2) The general tax effort factor of a State for an entitlement period is—

(A) the net amount of State and local taxes of the State collected during the years used by the Secretary of Commerce in the most recent Bureau of the Census general determination of State and local taxes made before the beginning of the entitlement period; divided by

(B) the total income of individuals, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce for national income accounts purposes, attributed to the State for the same years.

(3) The relative income factor of a State is a fraction in which—

(A) the numerator is the per capita income of the United States; and

(B) the denominator is the per capita income of the State.

(c) The amount allocated to a State under this subsection for an entitlement period is the amount the State would receive if—

(1) \$1,166,666,667 were allocated among the States on the basis of population by allocating to each State an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated as the population of the State bears to the population of all States;

(2) \$1,166,666,667 were allocated among the States on the basis of population inversely weighted for per capita income, by allocating to each State an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated as—

(A) the population of the State, multiplied by a fraction in which—

(i) the numerator is the per capita income of all States; and

(ii) the denominator is the per capita income of the State; bears to

(B) the sum of the products determined under subclause

(A) of this clause (2) for all States;

(3) \$900,000,000 were allocated among the States on the basis of income tax collections by allocating to each State an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated as the income tax amount of the State (determined under subsection (d)(1) of this section) bears to the total amount of the income tax amounts of all States;

(4) \$900,000,000 were allocated among the States on the basis of general tax effort by allocating to each State an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated as the general tax effort amount of the State (determined under subsection (d)(2) of this section) bears to the total amount of the general tax effort amounts of all States; and

(5) \$1,166,666,667 were allocated among the States on the basis of urbanized population by allocating to each State an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated as the urbanized population of the State bears to the urbanized population of all States. In this clause, "urbanized population" means the population of an area consisting of a central city or cities of at least 50,000 inhabitants and the surrounding closely settled area for the city or cities considered as an urbanized area by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes.

"Urbanized population."

(d)(1) The income tax amount of a State for an entitlement period is 15 percent of the net amount collected during the calendar year ending before the beginning of the entitlement period from the tax imposed on the income of individuals by the State and described as a State income tax under section 164(a)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 164(a)(3)). The income tax amount for an entitlement period shall be at least one percent but not more than 6 percent of the United States Government individual income tax liability attributed to the State for the taxable years ending during the last calendar year ending before the beginning of the entitlement period. The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine the Government income tax liability attributed to the State on the same basis as the Secretary determines that liability for general statistical purposes.

(2) The general tax effort amount of a State for an entitlement period is the amount determined by multiplying—

(A) the net amount of State and local taxes of the State collected during the years used by the Secretary of Commerce in the most recent Bureau of the Census general determination of State and local taxes made before the beginning of the entitlement period; by

(B) the general tax effort factor of the State determined under subsection (b)(2) of this section.

#### § 6708. County area and county government allocations

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury first shall allocate among the county areas in the State the amount allocated to the State for an

entitlement period under section 6707 of this title. Each county area shall receive an amount bearing the same ratio to the amount allocated to the State as—

(A) the population of the county area, multiplied by the general tax effort factor of the county area (determined under paragraph (2) of this subsection), multiplied by the relative income factor of the county area (determined under paragraph (3) of this subsection); bears to

(B) the sum of the products determined under clause (A) of this paragraph for all county areas in the State.

(2) The general tax effort factor of a county area for an entitlement period is—

(A) the amount of the adjusted taxes of the county government and units of general local government in the county area; divided by

(B) the total income attributed to the county area.

(3) The relative income factor of a county area is a fraction in which—

(A) the numerator is the per capita income of the State in which the area is located; and

(B) the denominator is the per capita income of the county area.

(b) The Secretary shall allocate to the county government an amount out of the amount allocated to the county area under subsection (a) of this section bearing the same ratio to the amount allocated to the county area as the adjusted taxes of the county government bears to the adjusted taxes of the county government and all other units of general local government in the county area.

(c) When a county area includes an Indian tribe or Alaskan native village having a recognized governing body carrying out substantial governmental duties and powers, the Secretary shall allocate to the tribe or village an amount out of the amount allocated to the county area under subsection (a) of this section bearing the same ratio to the amount allocated to the county area as the population of the tribe or village bears to the population of the county area. The Secretary shall allocate an amount to the tribe or village before allocating an amount to the county government under subsection (b) of this section. The Secretary shall reduce the amount to be allocated to the county government under subsection (b) by an amount allocated under this subsection.

#### § 6709. Other local government allocations

(a)(1) After allocating an amount to a county government under section 6708 of this title, the Secretary of the Treasury shall allocate the amount remaining for allocation in a county area among the units of general local government (except the county government and township governments) in the county area. Each of those units of general local government shall receive an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated to the units of general local government as—

(A) the population of the unit of general local government, multiplied by the general tax effort factor of the unit of general local government (determined under paragraph (2) of this subsection), multiplied by the relative income factor of the unit of general local government (determined under paragraph (4) of this subsection); bears to

Indian tribes and  
Alaskan native  
villages.

- (B) the sum of the products determined under clause (A) of this paragraph for all units of the general local government.
- (2) The general tax effort factor of a unit of general local government for an entitlement period is—
- (A) the taxes imposed by the unit of general local government for public purposes (except employee and employer assessments and contributions to finance retirement and social insurance systems and other special assessments for capital outlay) determined by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes and adjusted (under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury) to exclude amounts properly allocated to education expenses; divided by
- (B) the total income attributed to the unit of general local government.
- (3) The Secretary of the Treasury shall include that part of sales taxes transferred to a unit of general local government that are imposed by a county government in a geographic area of a unit of general local government as taxes of the unit of general local government under paragraph (2) of this subsection when—
- (A) the county government transfers any part of the revenue from the taxes to the unit of general local government without specifying the purpose for which the unit of general local government may expend the revenue; and
- (B) the chief executive officer of the State notifies the Secretary that the taxes satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.
- (4) The relative income factor of a unit of general local government is a fraction in which—
- (A) the numerator is the per capita income of the county area in which the unit of general local government is located; and
- (B) the denominator is the per capita income of the geographic area of the unit of general local government.
- (b) When a county area includes at least one township government, the Secretary of the Treasury shall set aside for allocation to township governments in the county area an amount out of the amount allocated to the county area under section 6708(a) of this title bearing the same ratio to the amount allocated to the county area as the total adjusted taxes of all township governments in the county area bears to the total adjusted taxes of the county government, the township governments, and other units of general local government in the county area. The amount for allocation to a township government is set aside before an amount is allocated to a unit of general local government under subsection (a) of this section. The Secretary shall allocate an amount to the township government on the same basis as the Secretary allocates an amount to a unit of general local government under subsection (a). The Secretary shall reduce the amount of the allocation to other units of general local government under subsection (a) by the amount set aside for allocation under this subsection.
- (c) When the Secretary of the Treasury decides that information available for a county area for an entitlement period is inadequate in allocating an amount under subsection (a) or (b) of this section for a unit of general local government (except a county government) with a population below a number (of not more than 500) prescribed for the county area by the Secretary, the Secretary may apply subsection (a) or (b) by allocating to the unit of general local government an amount bearing the same ratio to the total amount to be allocated under subsection (a) or (b) for the entitlement period

as the population of the unit of general local government in the county area receiving an amount allocated under subsection (a) or (b). When the Secretary allocates an amount under this subsection, the Secretary shall reduce the total amount to be allocated under subsection (a) or (b) to other units of general local government in the county area for the entitlement period by the amount allocated under this subsection.

**§ 6710. Separate law enforcement officer allocations for Louisiana**

(a) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section—

(1) the office of the separate law enforcement officer for—

(A) a county area in Louisiana (except the parishes of East Baton Rouge and Orleans) shall receive for each entitlement period an amount equal to 15 percent of the amount the county area government would receive for the period but for this section; and

(B) the parish of East Baton Rouge shall receive for each entitlement period an amount equal to 7.5 percent of the total amount of the amounts the governments of Baton Rouge, Baker, and Zachary, Louisiana, would receive for the period but for this section; and

(2) the parish of Orleans, Louisiana, shall receive for each entitlement period an additional amount equal to 7.5 percent of the amount the parish otherwise would receive.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (d) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall reduce—

(1) the amount allocated to a county area government in Louisiana for an entitlement period by an amount equal to 50 percent of the amount allocated to the office of the separate law officer for the county area for the period; and

(2) in applying clause (1) of this subsection to the parish of East Baton Rouge, the amounts allocated to the governments of Baton Rouge, Baker, and Zachary, Louisiana, for an entitlement period by an amount equal to 3.75 percent of the amount each government would receive for the period but for this subsection.

(c) For each entitlement period for which an amount is appropriated under section 6703(b)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall reduce the amount allocated to the Louisiana government under section 6705 of this title by an amount equal to the total reductions under subsection (b) of this section of amounts allocated to county area governments in Louisiana for the period. In this subsection—

(1) reductions in the amounts allocated to the governments of Baton Rouge, Baker, and Zachary, Louisiana, under subsection (b) are deemed reductions in the amounts allocated to county area governments; and

(2) the amount allocated to the parish of Orleans, Louisiana, is deemed to have been reduced by the additional amount received under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

(d) For an entitlement period for which an amount under section 6703(b)(1) of this title is not appropriated—

(1) the percentage under subsection (a)(1)(A) of this section is 13.5 percent;

(2) the percentages under subsections (a)(1)(B) and (b)(2) of this section are 6.75 percent;

(3) the Secretary shall disregard the percentage under subsection (b)(1) of this section; and

(4) subsections (a)(2) and (c) of this section do not apply.



**§ 6711. State variation of local government allocations**

(a) A State government may provide by law for the allocation of amounts among county areas or units of general local government (except county governments) in the State on the basis of population multiplied by the general tax effort factors or relative income factors of the county areas or units of general local government (determined under sections 6708(a) and 6709 (a) and (b) of this title), or a combination of those factors. A State government providing for a variation on an allocation formula provided under section 6708(a) or 6709 (a) or (b) shall notify the Secretary of the Treasury of the variation by the 30th day before the beginning of the first entitlement period in which the variation applies. A variation shall—

(1) provide for allocating the total amount allocated under section 6708(a) or 6709 (a) or (b) of this title;

(2) apply uniformly in the State; and

(3) apply only to entitlement periods beginning before October 1, 1983.

(b) A variation by a State government under this section may apply only when the Secretary certifies that the variation complies with this section. The Secretary may certify a variation only when the Secretary is notified of the variation at least 30 days before the first entitlement period in which the variation applies.

**§ 6712. Adjustments of local government allocations**

(a)(1) Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, the per capita amount allocated to a county area or unit of general local government (except a county government) in a State for an entitlement period shall be at least 20 percent but not more than 145 percent of the amount allocated to the State under section 6707 of this title, divided by the State population.

(2) The amount allocated to a unit of general local government for an entitlement period may be not more than 50 percent of the amount of the—

(A) adjusted taxes of the unit of general local government; and

(B) transfers (except transfers under this chapter) of revenue to the unit of general local government from another government as a share in financing, or a reimbursement for, the carrying out of governmental duties and powers, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce for general statistical purposes.

(3) When the amount allocated to a unit of general local government (except a county government, an Indian tribe, or an Alaskan native village) for an entitlement period would be less than \$200 but for this paragraph or is waived by the governing authority of the unit of general local government, the Secretary of the Treasury shall add the amount for that period to the amount allocated to the county government in the county area in which the unit of general local government is located, instead of paying the amount allocated to the unit of general local government. The Secretary shall add the amount of allocation waived by a governing body of an Indian tribe or an Alaskan native village to the amount allocated to the county government in the county area in which the tribe or village is located.

(b) When the Secretary makes an adjustment in an amount allocated to a county area or unit of general local government, the Secretary shall make adjustments in the following order:

- (1) under subsection (a)(1) of this section.
- (2) under subsection (a)(2) of this section.
- (3) under subsection (a)(3) of this section.
- (4) under section 6710 of this title.

(c) The Secretary shall adjust the amounts allocated to county areas and units of general local government to bring the amounts into compliance with subsection (a)(1) of this section. The Secretary shall make adjustments in the amounts allocated to county areas before adjusting amounts allocated to units of general local government.

(d)(1) When the Secretary makes a reduction under subsection (a)(2) of this section in the amount allocated to a unit of general local government, the amount of the reduction—

(A) if a unit of general local government (except a county government), shall be added to the amount allocated to the county government in which the unit of general local government is located; and

(B) if a county government, shall be reallocated under subsection (e) of this section.

(2) When a county government may not receive an additional amount under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection because of subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall reallocate the amount of the reduction under subsection (e) of this section.

(e) The Secretary shall reallocate an amount referred to in subsection (d) (1)(B) or (2) of this section—

(1) by adding the amount to the amounts allocated to units of general local government in the State to the extent the units of general local government may receive the additional amount after adjustments under subsection (a) of this section; and

(2) if a unit of general local government may not receive the reallocated amount because of subsection (a) of this section, by allocating the amount among units of general local government in the State on a prorated basis.

### § 6713. Information used in allocation formulas

(a) Except as provided in this section, the Secretary of the Treasury shall use the most recent available information provided by the Secretary of Commerce to determine an allocation under this chapter. When the Secretary of the Treasury decides that the information is not current or complete enough to provide for a fair allocation, the Secretary of the Treasury may use additional information (including information based on estimates) as provided under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall determine population on the same basis that the Secretary of Commerce determines resident population for general statistical purposes. The Secretary of the Treasury shall request the Secretary of Commerce to adjust the population information provided to the Secretary of the Treasury as soon as practicable to include a reasonable estimate of the number of resident individuals not counted in the 1980 census or revisions of the census. The Secretary of the Treasury shall use the estimates in determining allocations for the entitlement period beginning after the Secretary of the Treasury receives the estimates. The Secretary of the Treasury shall adjust population information to reflect adjustments made under section 118 of the Act of October 1, 1980 (Public Law 96-369, 94 Stat. 1357).

(c) The Secretary of the Treasury may not—

(1) in determining an allocation for an entitlement period, use information on tax collections for years more recent than the years used by the Secretary of Commerce in the most recent Bureau of the Census general determination of State and local taxes made before the beginning of that period; and

(2) consider a change in information used to determine an allocation for a period of 60 months when the change—

(A) results from a major disaster declared by the President under section 301 of the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5141); and

(B) reduces the amount of an allocation.

#### § 6714. Public hearings

(a)(1) A State government or unit of general local government expending payments received under this chapter shall hold at least one public hearing for each fiscal period of the government at which persons are given an opportunity to present written and oral views on the possible uses of the payments. The government shall give adequate notice of the hearing and hold the hearing at least 7 calendar days before presenting its budget to the governmental authority responsible for enacting the budget.

(2) A State government or unit of general local government expending payments under this chapter shall hold at least one public hearing on the proposed use of the payment in relation to its entire budget. At the hearing, persons shall be given an opportunity to provide written and oral views to the governmental authority responsible for enacting the budget and to ask questions about the entire budget and the relation of the payment to the entire budget. The government shall hold the hearing at a time and a place that allows and encourages public attendance and participation.

(3) A State government or unit of general local government holding a hearing required under this subsection or by the budget process of the government shall try to provide senior citizens and senior citizen organizations with an opportunity to present views at the hearing before the government makes a final decision on the use of the payment.

Senior citizens.

(b)(1) By the 10th day before a hearing required under subsection (a)(2) of this section is held, a State government or unit of general local government shall—

(A) make available for inspection by the public at the principal office of the government a statement of the proposed use of the payment and a summary of the proposed budget of the government; and

(B) publish in at least one newspaper of general circulation the proposed use of the payment with the summary of the proposed budget and a notice of the time and place of the hearing.

(2) By the 30th day after adoption of the budget under State or local law, the government shall—

(A) make available for inspection by the public at the principal office of the government a summary of the adopted budget, including the proposed use of the payment; and

(B) publish in at least one newspaper of general circulation a notice that the information referred to in clause (A) of this paragraph is available for inspection.

(c) Under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, a requirement—

Waivers.

(1) under subsection (a)(1) of this section may be waived when the cost of the requirement would be unreasonably burdensome in relation to the amount allocated to the State government or unit of general local government to amounts available for payment under this chapter;

(2) under subsection (a)(2) of this section may be waived if the budget process required under the applicable State or local law or charter provisions—

(A) ensures the opportunity for public attendance and participation contemplated by subsection (a) of this section; and

(B) includes a hearing on the proposed use of a payment received under this chapter in relation to the entire budget of the government; and

(3) under subsection (b) (1)(B) and (2)(B) of this section may be waived if the cost of publishing the information would be unreasonably burdensome in relation to the amount allocated to the government to amounts available for payment under this chapter, or when publication is otherwise impracticable.

(d) When the Secretary is satisfied that the State government or unit of general local government will provide adequate notice of the proposed use of a payment received under this chapter, the 10-day period under subsection (b)(1) of this section may be changed to the greatest extent necessary to comply with applicable State or local law.

Regulations.

(e) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for applying this section to State governments and units of general local government that do not adopt budgets.

#### § 6715. Prohibition on using payments to influence legislation

A State government or unit of general local government may not use a part of a payment received under this chapter for activities intended to influence legislation about this chapter. Dues paid by a government to a national or State association are deemed not to have been paid from payments received under this chapter.

#### § 6716. Prohibited discrimination

(a) No person in the United States shall be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or be subject to discrimination under, a program or activity of a State government or unit of general local government because of race, color, national origin, or sex when the government receives a payment under this chapter.

(b) The following prohibitions and exemptions also apply to a program or activity of a State government or unit of general local government when the government receives a payment under this chapter:

(1) a prohibition against discrimination because of age under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 U.S.C. 6101 et seq.).

(2) a prohibition against discrimination against an otherwise qualified handicapped individual under section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 794).

(3) a prohibition against discrimination because of religion, or an exemption from that prohibition, under the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000a et seq.) or title VIII of the Act of April 11, 1968 (known as the Civil Rights Act of 1968) (42 U.S.C. 3601 et seq.).

(c)(1) Subsection (a) and (b) of this section do not apply when the government shows, by clear and convincing evidence, that a payment received under this chapter is not used to pay for any part of the program or activity.

(2) Subsection (b)(2) of this section does not apply to construction projects begun before January 1, 1977.

(d) The Secretary of the Treasury shall try to make agreements with heads of agencies of the United States Government and State agencies to investigate noncompliance with this section. An agreement shall—

Noncompliance investigation agreements.

(1) describe the cooperative efforts to be taken (including sharing civil rights enforcement personnel and resources) to obtain compliance with this section; and

(2) provide for notifying immediately the Secretary of actions brought by the United States Government or State agencies against a State government or unit of general local government alleging a violation of a civil rights law or a regulation prescribed under a civil rights law.

#### § 6717. Discrimination proceedings

(a) By the 10th day after the Secretary of the Treasury makes a finding of discrimination or receives a holding of discrimination about a State government or unit of general local government, the Secretary shall submit a notice of noncompliance to the government. The notice shall state the basis of the finding or holding.

Noncompliance notice.

(b) The State government or unit of general local government may present evidence informally to the Secretary within 30 days after the Secretary submits a notice of noncompliance to the government. Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, the government may present evidence on whether—

Evidence.

(1) a person in the United States has been excluded or denied benefits of, or discriminated against under, the program or activity of the government, in violation of section 6716(a) of this title;

(2) the program or activity of the government violated a prohibition described in section 6716(b) of this title; and

(3) a part of that program or activity has been paid for with a payment received under this chapter.

(c) By the end of the 30-day period under subsection (b) of this section, the Secretary shall decide whether the State government or unit of general local government has not complied with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, except when the government has made a compliance agreement under section 6719 of this title. When the Secretary decides that the government has not complied, the Secretary shall suspend payments to the government under this chapter unless by the 10th day after the decision the government—

(1) makes a compliance agreement under section 6719 of this title; or

(2) requests a proceeding under subsection (d)(1) of this section.

(d)(1) A proceeding requested under subsection (c)(2) of this section shall begin by the 30th day after the Secretary receives a request for the proceeding. The hearing shall be before an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of title 5. By the 30th day after the beginning of the proceeding, the judge shall issue a preliminary decision based on the record at the time on whether the State

5 USC 3105.

government or unit of general local government is likely to prevail in showing compliance with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title.

(2) When the administrative law judge decides at the end of a proceeding under paragraph (1) of this subsection that the State government or unit of general local government has—

(A) not complied with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, the judge may order payments to the government under this chapter terminated; or

(B) complied with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, a suspension under section 6718(a)(1)(A) of this title shall be discontinued promptly.

(3) An administrative law judge may not issue a preliminary decision that the government is not likely to prevail when the judge has issued a decision described in paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection.

(e) In a proceeding under subsections (b)–(d) of this section on a program or activity of a State government or unit of general local government about which a holding of discrimination has been made, the Secretary or administrative law judge may consider only whether a payment under this chapter was used to pay for any part of the program or activity. The holding is conclusive. If the holding is reversed by an appellate court, the Secretary or judge shall end the proceeding.

**§ 6718. Suspension and termination of payments in discrimination proceedings**

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Treasury shall suspend payment under this chapter to a State government or unit of general local government—

(A) if an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of title 5 issues a preliminary decision in a proceeding under section 6717(d)(1) of this title that the government is not likely to prevail in showing compliance with section 6716 (a) and (b) of this title;

(B) except as provided in section 6717(d)(2)(B) of this title, when the administrative law judge decides at the end of the proceeding that the government has not complied with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, unless the government makes a compliance agreement under section 6719 of this title by the 30th day after the decision; or

(C) when required under section 6717(c) of this title.

(2) Except as provided in section 6717(d)(2) of this title, a suspension already ordered under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection continues in effect when the administrative law judge makes a decision under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection.

(b) When a holding of discrimination is reversed by an appellate court, a suspension or termination of payments in a proceeding about the holding shall be discontinued.

(c) The Secretary may resume payment to a State government or unit of general local government of payments suspended by the Secretary only—

(1) at the time and under the conditions stated in—

(A) the approval by the Secretary of a compliance agreement under section 6719(a)(1) of this title; or

(B) a compliance agreement under section 6719(a) of this title;

(2) when the government complies completely with an order of a United States court, a State court, or administrative law

judge that covers all matters raised in a notice of noncompliance submitted by the Secretary under section 6717(a) of this title;

(3) when a United States court, a State court, or an administrative law judge decides (including a judge in a proceeding under section 6717(d)(1) of this title), that the government has complied with section 6716 (a) and (b) of this title; or

(4) when a suspension is discontinued under subsection (b) of this section.

(d) Compliance by the government under subsection (c) of this section may include paying restitution to the person injured because the government did not comply with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title.

Restitution.

(e) The Secretary may resume payment to a State government or unit of general local government of payments terminated under section 6717(d)(2) of this title only when the decision resulting in the termination is reversed by an appellate court.

#### § 6719. Compliance agreements

(a) A compliance agreement is an agreement—

(1) approved by the Secretary of the Treasury between the governmental authority responsible for prosecuting a claim or complaint that is the basis of a holding of discrimination and the chief executive officer of the State government or unit of general local government that has not complied with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title; or

(2) between the Secretary and the chief executive officer.

(b) A compliance agreement—

(1) shall state the conditions the State government or unit of general local government has agreed to comply with that would satisfy the obligations of the government under section 6716 (a) and (b) of this title;

(2) shall cover each matter that has been found not to comply, or would not comply, with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title; and

(3) may be a series of agreements that dispose of those matters.

(c) The Secretary shall submit a copy of the compliance agreement to each person who filed a complaint referred to in section 6721(b) of this title, or, if an agreement under subsection (a)(1) of this section, each person who filed a complaint with a governmental authority, about a failure to comply with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title. The Secretary shall submit the copy by the 15th day after an agreement is made. However, when the Secretary approves an agreement under subsection (a)(1) of this section after the agreement is made, the Secretary may submit the copy by the 15th day after approval of the agreement.

#### § 6720. Enforcement by the Attorney General of prohibitions on discrimination

The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States against a State government or unit of general local government that the Attorney General has reason to believe has engaged or is engaging in a pattern or practice in violation of section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title. The court may grant—

(1) a temporary restraining order;

(2) an injunction; or

(3) an appropriate order to ensure enjoyment of rights under section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, including an order suspending, terminating, or requiring repayment of, payments under this chapter or placing additional payments under this chapter in escrow pending the outcome of the action.

**§ 6721. Civil action by a person adversely affected**

(a) When a State government, a unit of general local government, or an officer or employee of a State government or unit of general local government acting in an official capacity, engages in a practice prohibited by this chapter, a person adversely affected by the practice may bring a civil action in an appropriate district court of the United States or a State court of general jurisdiction. Before bringing an action under this section, the person must exhaust administrative remedies under subsection (b) of this section.

(b) A person adversely affected must file an administrative complaint with the Secretary of the Treasury or the head of another agency of the United States Government or the State agency with which the Secretary has an agreement under section 6716(d) of this title. Administrative remedies are deemed to be exhausted after the 90th day after the complaint was filed if the Secretary, the head of the Government agency, or the State agency—

(1) issues a decision that the government has not failed to comply with this chapter; or

(2) does not issue a decision on the complaint.

(c) In an action under this section, the court—

(1) may grant—

(A) a temporary restraining order;

(B) an injunction; or

(C) another order, including suspension, termination, or repayment of, payments under this chapter or placement of additional payments under this chapter in escrow pending the outcome of the action; and

(2) to enforce compliance with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, may allow a prevailing party (except the United States Government) a reasonable attorney's fee.

(d) In an action under this section to enforce compliance with section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title, the Attorney General may intervene in the action when the Attorney General certifies that the action is of general public importance. The United States Government is entitled to the same relief as if the Government had brought the action and is liable for the same fees and costs as a private person.

**§ 6722. Judicial review**

(a) A State government or unit of general local government receiving notice from the Secretary of the Treasury about withholding payments under section 6704(c) of this title, suspending payments under section 6718(a)(1)(B) of this title, or terminating payments under section 6717(d)(2)(A) of this title, may apply for review of the action of the Secretary by filing a petition for review with the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the government is located. The petition must be filed by the 60th day after the notice is received. The clerk of the court immediately shall send a copy of the petition to the Secretary and the Attorney General.



(b) The Secretary shall file with the court a record of the proceeding on which the Secretary based the action. The court may consider only objections to the action of the Secretary that were presented before the Secretary.

(c) The court may affirm, change, or set aside any part of the action of the Secretary. The findings of fact by the Secretary are conclusive if supported by substantial evidence in the record. When a finding is not supported by substantial evidence in the record, the court may remand the case to the Secretary to take additional evidence. The Secretary may make new or modified findings and shall certify additional proceedings to the court.

(d) A judgment of the court under this section may be reviewed only by the Supreme Court under section 1254 of title 28.

28 USC 1254.

### § 6723. Audits, investigations, and reviews

(a)(1) Except as provided in this section, a State government or unit of general local government expecting to receive a payment under this chapter shall have an independent audit made of the financial statements of the government at least once every 3 years to determine compliance with this chapter. The audit shall be carried out under generally accepted auditing standards.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not apply to a government for a fiscal year in which the government receives less than \$25,000 under this chapter. However, an audit of the financial statements of the government for that fiscal year that is required under State or local law is deemed to be compliance with paragraph (1).

(3) An audit of financial statements of a government carried out under another law of the United States for a fiscal year is deemed to be compliance with paragraph (1) for that year when the audit substantially complies with the requirements of paragraph (1).

(b)(1) A State government or unit of general local government may elect to waive application of subsection (a)(1) of this section when—

Waiver.

(A) the financial statements of the government are audited by independent auditors under State or local law at least once every 3 years;

(B) the government certifies that the audit is carried out under generally accepted auditing standards; and

(C) the auditing provisions of the State or local law are applicable to the entitlement period to which the waiver applies.

(2) The election by the government shall include a brief description of the auditing standards used under the State or local law and specify the entitlement period to which the waiver applies.

(c) Under regulations of the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary may waive a requirement of subsections (a)(1) and (b) of this section for a State government or unit of general local government for a fiscal year when the Secretary decides that the financial statements of the government for the year—

Waiver.

(1) cannot be audited, and the government shows substantial progress in making the statements auditable; or

(2) have been audited by a State agency that does not follow generally accepted auditing standards or that is not independent, and the State agency shows progress in meeting generally accepted auditing standards or in becoming independent.

(d) A series of audits carried out over a period of not more than 3 years covering the total amount in the financial accounts of a State

government or unit of general local government is deemed to be a single audit under subsections (a)(1) and (b) of this section.

(e) An opinion on an audit carried out under this section shall be provided to the Secretary in the form and at times required by the Secretary.

(f)(1) The Secretary shall maintain regulations providing reasonable and specific time limits for the Secretary to—

(A) carry out an investigation and make a finding after receiving a complaint referred to in section 6721(b) of this title, a determination by a State or local administrative agency, or other information about a possible violation of this chapter;

(B) carry out audits and reviews (including investigations of allegations) about possible violations of this chapter; and

(C) advise a complainant of the status of an audit, investigation, or review of an allegation by the complainant of a violation of section 6716 (a) or (b) of this title or other provision of this chapter.

(2) The maximum time limit under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection is 90 days.

(g) The Comptroller General shall carry out reviews of the activities of the Secretary, State governments, and units of general local government necessary for Congress to evaluate compliance and operations under this chapter.

#### § 6724. Reports

(a) Before June 2 of each year, the Secretary of the Treasury personally shall report to Congress on—

(1) the status and operation of the State and Local Government Fiscal Assistance Trust Fund during the prior fiscal year; and

(2) the administration of this chapter, including a complete and detailed analysis of—

(A) actions taken to comply with sections 6716-6720 of this title, including a description of the kind and extent of noncompliance and the status of pending complaints;

(B) the extent to which State governments and units of general local government receiving payments under this chapter have complied with sections 6704, 6715, and 6723 (a)-(e) and (g) of this title, including a description of the kind and extent of noncompliance and actions taken to ensure the independence of audits conducted under section 6723 (a)-(e) and (g);

(C) the way in which payments under this chapter have been distributed in the jurisdictions receiving payments; and

(D) significant problems in carrying out this chapter and recommendations for legislation to remedy the problems.

(b)(1) At the end of each fiscal year, each State government and each unit of general local government receiving a payment under this chapter shall submit a report to the Secretary. The report shall be submitted in the form and at a time prescribed by the Secretary and shall be available to the public for inspection. The report shall state—

(A) the amounts and purposes for which the payment has been appropriated, expended, or obligated during the fiscal year;

(B) the relationship of the payment to the relevant functional items in the budget of the government; and

(C) the differences between the actual and proposed use of the payment.

(2) The Secretary shall provide a copy of a report submitted under paragraph (1) of this subsection by a unit of general local government to the chief executive officer of the State in which the government is located. The Secretary shall provide the report in the way and form prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for applying this section to State governments and units of general local government that do not adopt budgets.

Regulations.

## CHAPTER 69—PAYMENT FOR ENTITLEMENT LAND

Sec.

6901. Definitions.

6902. Authority and eligibility.

6903. Payments.

6904. Additional payments.

6905. Redwood National Park and the Lake Tahoe Basin.

6906. Authorization of appropriations.

### § 6901. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) “entitlement land” means land owned by the United States Government—

(A) that is in the National Park System or the National Forest System, including wilderness areas and lands described in section 2 of the Act of June 22, 1948 (16 U.S.C. 577d), and section 1 of the Act of June 22, 1956 (16 U.S.C. 577d-1);

(B) the Secretary of the Interior administers through the Bureau of Land Management;

(C) dedicated to the use of the Government for water resource development projects;

(D) on which are located semi-active or inactive installations (except industrial installations) that the Secretary of the Army keeps for mobilization and for reserve component training;

(E) that is a dredge disposal area under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Army;

(F) that is located in the vicinity of Purgatory River Canyon and Pinon Canyon, Colorado, and acquired after December 23, 1981, by the United States Government to expand the Fort Carson military installation; or

(G) that is a reserve area (as defined in section 401(g)(3) of the Act of June 15, 1935 (16 U.S.C. 715s(g)(3))).

(2) “unit of general local government” means—

(A) a county, city, township, borough existing in Alaska on October 20, 1976, or other political subdivision of a State that the Secretary of the Interior, on the same basis that the Secretary of Commerce uses for general statistical purposes, decides is a general purpose political subdivision of a State;

(B) the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico;

(C) Guam;

- (D) the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands;  
and  
(E) the Virgin Islands.

#### § 6902. Authority and eligibility

(a) The Secretary of the Interior shall make a payment for each fiscal year to each unit of general local government in which entitlement land is located. A unit may use the payment for any governmental purpose.

(b) A unit of general local government may not receive a payment for land for which payment under this chapter otherwise may be received if the land was owned or administered by a State or unit and was exempt from real estate taxes when the land was conveyed to the United States Government. This subsection does not apply to payments for land a State or unit acquires from a private party to donate to the Government within 8 years of acquisition.

(c) A unit of general local government receiving payment for a fiscal year for land under the Act of August 28, 1937 (43 U.S.C. 1181a et seq.), or the Act of May 24, 1939 (ch. 144, 53 Stat. 753), may not receive a payment under this chapter for the land for that fiscal year. This chapter does not apply to either Act.

(d) If the total payment to a unit of general local government for a fiscal year would be less than \$100, the Secretary may not make the payment.

#### § 6903. Payments

(a) In this section—

(1) "payment law" means—

(A) the Act of June 20, 1910 (ch. 310, 36 Stat. 557);

(B) section 33 of the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act (7 U.S.C. 1012);

(C) the Act of May 23, 1908 (16 U.S.C. 500);

(D) section 5 of the Act of June 22, 1948 (16 U.S.C. 577g, 577g-1);

(E) section 401(c)(2) of the Act of June 15, 1935 (16 U.S.C. 715s(c)(2));

(F) section 17 of the Federal Power Act (16 U.S.C. 810);

(G) section 35 of the Act of February 25, 1920 (30 U.S.C. 191);

(H) section 6 of the Mineral Leasing Act for Acquired Lands (30 U.S.C. 355);

(I) section 3 of the Act of July 31, 1947 (30 U.S.C. 603); and

(J) section 10 of the Act of June 28, 1934 (known as the Taylor Grazing Act) (43 U.S.C. 315i).

(2) population shall be determined on the same basis that the Secretary of Commerce determines resident population for general statistical purposes.

(3) a unit of general local government may not be credited with a population of more than 50,000.

(4) if any part of a smaller unit is located within another unit, entitlement land within both units is deemed to be located within the smaller unit.

(b)(1) A payment under section 6902 of this title is equal to the greater of—

(A) 75 cents for each acre of entitlement land located within a unit of general local government (but not more than the limitation determined under subsection (c) of this section) reduced

"Payment law."

(but not below 0) by amounts the unit received in the prior fiscal year under a payment law; or

(B) 10 cents for each acre of entitlement land located in the unit (but not more than the limitation determined under subsection (c) of this section).

(2) The chief executive officer of a State shall submit to the Secretary of the Interior a statement on the amounts of payments the State transfers to each unit of general local government in the State out of amounts received under a payment law.

(c)(1) The limitation for a unit of general local government with a population of not more than 4,999 is \$50 times the population.

(2) The limitation for a unit of general local government with a population of at least 5,000 is the following amount (rounding the population off to the nearest thousand):

If population equals—	the limitation is equal to the population times—
5,000 .....	\$50.00
6,000 .....	47.00
7,000 .....	44.00
8,000 .....	41.00
9,000 .....	38.00
10,000 .....	35.00
11,000 .....	34.00
12,000 .....	33.00
13,000 .....	32.00
14,000 .....	31.00
15,000 .....	30.00
16,000 .....	29.50
17,000 .....	29.00
18,000 .....	28.50
19,000 .....	28.00
20,000 .....	27.50
21,000 .....	27.20
22,000 .....	26.90
23,000 .....	26.60
24,000 .....	26.30
25,000 .....	26.00
26,000 .....	25.80
27,000 .....	25.60
28,000 .....	25.40
29,000 .....	25.20
30,000 .....	25.00
31,000 .....	24.75
32,000 .....	24.50
33,000 .....	24.25
34,000 .....	24.00
35,000 .....	23.75
36,000 .....	23.50
37,000 .....	23.25
38,000 .....	23.00
39,000 .....	22.75
40,000 .....	22.50
41,000 .....	22.25
42,000 .....	22.00
43,000 .....	21.75
44,000 .....	21.50
45,000 .....	21.25
46,000 .....	21.00
47,000 .....	20.75
48,000 .....	20.50
49,000 .....	20.25
50,000 .....	20.00

**§ 6904. Additional payments**

(a) In addition to payments the Secretary of the Interior makes under section 6902 of this title, the Secretary shall make a payment

for each fiscal year to a unit of general local government collecting and distributing real property taxes (including a unit in Alaska outside the boundaries of an organized borough) in which is located an interest in land that—

(1) the United States Government acquires for—

(A) the National Park System; or

(B) the National Forest Wilderness Areas; and

(2) was subject to local real property taxes within the 5-year period before the interest is acquired.

(b) The Secretary shall make payments only for the 5 fiscal years after the fiscal year in which the interest in land is acquired. Under guidelines the Secretary prescribes, the unit of general local government receiving the payment from the Secretary shall distribute payments proportionally to units and school districts that lost real property taxes because of the acquisition of the interest. A unit receiving a distribution may use a payment for any governmental purpose.

(c) Each yearly payment by the Secretary under this section is equal to one percent of the fair market value of the interest in land on the date the Government acquires the interest. However, a payment may not be more than the amount of real property taxes levied on the property during the last fiscal year before the fiscal year in which the interest is acquired. A decision on fair market value under this section may not include an increase in the value of an interest because the land is rezoned when the rezoning causes the increase after the date of enactment of a law authorizing the acquisition of an interest under subsection (a) of this section.

(d) The Secretary may prescribe regulations under which payments may be made to units of general local government when subsections (a) and (b) of this section will not carry out the purpose of subsections (a) and (b).

#### § 6905. Redwood National Park and the Lake Tahoe Basin

(a) The Secretary of the Interior shall make a payment for each fiscal year to each unit of general local government in which an interest in land owned by the United States Government in the Redwood National Park is located. A unit may use the payment for any governmental purpose. The payment shall be made as provided in section 6903 of this title and shall include an amount payable under section 6903.

(b)(1) In addition to payments the Secretary makes under subsection (a) of this section, the Secretary shall make a payment for each fiscal year to each unit of general local government in which is located an interest in land—

(A) owned by the Government in the Redwood National Park;

or

(B) acquired in the Lake Tahoe Basin under the Act of December 23, 1980 (Public Law 96-586, 94 Stat. 3383).

(2) The payment shall be made as provided in section 6904 of this title and shall include an amount payable under section 6904. However, an amount computed but not paid because of the first sentence of subsection (b) and the 2d sentence of subsection (c) of section 6904 shall be carried forward and applied to future years in which the payment would not otherwise equal the amount of real property taxes assessed and levied on the land during the last fiscal year before the fiscal year in which the interest was acquired until the amount is applied completely.

(3) The unit of general local government may use the payment for any governmental purpose.

(4) The Redwoods Community College District is a school district under section 6904(b) of this title.

### § 6906. Authorization of appropriations

Necessary amounts may be appropriated to the Secretary of the Interior to carry out this chapter. Amounts are available only as provided in appropriation laws.

## CHAPTER 71—JOINT FUNDING SIMPLIFICATION

Sec.

- 7101. Purposes.
- 7102. Definitions.
- 7103. Authority of the President and heads of executive agencies.
- 7104. Processing project requests to be financed by at least 2 assistance programs.
- 7105. Prescribing uniform technical and administrative provisions.
- 7106. Delegation of supervision of assistance.
- 7107. Joint management funds.
- 7108. Limitation on authority under sections 7105-7107.
- 7109. Appropriations available for joint financing.
- 7110. Use of joint financing provisions for Federal-State assisted projects.
- 7111. Report to Congress.
- 7112. Expiration date.

### § 7101. Purposes

The purposes of this chapter are to—

- (1) enable States, local governments, and private nonprofit organizations to use assistance of the United States Government more effectively and efficiently;
- (2) adapt the assistance more readily to particular needs through wider use of projects that are supported by more than one executive agency, assistance program, or appropriation of the United States Government; and
- (3) encourage Federal-State arrangements under which local governments and private nonprofit organizations may more effectively and efficiently combine Federal and State resources to support projects of common interest to those local governments and those organizations.

### § 7102. Definitions

In this chapter—

- (1) "applicant" means a State, local government, or private nonprofit organization applying for assistance for one project.
- (2) "assistance program" means a program of the United States Government providing assistance through a grant or contract but does not include revenue sharing, a loan, a loan guarantee, or insurance.
- (3) "local government" means a county, city, political subdivision of a county or city, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State, a school district, a council of governments, or other instrumentality of a local government.
- (4) "project" means an undertaking that includes components that contribute materially to carrying out one purpose or closely related purposes and are proposed or approved for assistance under—

(A) more than one United States Government program;

or

(B) at least one Government program and at least one State program.

(5) "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a tribe as defined in section 3(c) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1452(c)).

**§ 7103. Authority of the President and heads of executive agencies**

Regulations.

(a) The President shall prescribe necessary regulations to carry out section 7101 of this title and to ensure that this chapter is applied by all executive agencies consistently. The regulations may require executive agencies to adopt or prescribe procedures requiring applicants for assistance for a project to be jointly financed under this chapter to take steps to—

(1) get the views and recommendations of States and local governments that may be significantly affected by the project; and

(2) resolve questions of common interest to those States and local governments before making application.

(b) Subject to regulations prescribed under subsection (a) of this section and other law, the head of an executive agency may do the following by an order of the agency head or by agreement with another executive agency:

(1) identify related programs likely to be particularly suitable in providing joint financing for specific kinds of projects.

(2) to assist in planning and developing a project financed from different programs, develop and prescribe—

(A) guidelines;

(B) model or illustrative projects;

(C) joint or common application forms; and

(D) other materials or guidance.

(3) review administrative program requirements to identify requirements that may impede joint financing of a project and modify the requirements when appropriate.

(4) establish common technical or administrative regulations for related programs to assist in providing joint financing to support a specific project or class of projects.

(5) establish joint or common application processing and project supervision procedures, including procedures for designating—

(A) a lead agency responsible for processing applications; and

(B) a managing agency responsible for project supervision.

(c) The head of an executive agency shall—

(1) take maximum action to carry out section 7101 of this title in conducting an assistance program of the agency; and

(2) consult and cooperate with the heads of other executive agencies to carry out section 7101 of this title in conducting assistance programs of different executive agencies that may be used jointly to finance projects undertaken by States, local governments, or private nonprofit organizations.



**§ 7104. Processing project requests to be financed by at least 2 assistance programs**

In processing an application or request for assistance for a project to be financed by at least 2 assistance programs, the head of an executive agency shall take action that will ensure that—

- (1) required reviews and approvals are handled expeditiously;
- (2) complete account is taken of special considerations of timing that are made known by the applicant that would affect the feasibility of a jointly financed project;
- (3) an applicant is required to deal with a minimum number of representatives of the United States Government;
- (4) an applicant is promptly informed of a decision or special problem that could affect the feasibility of providing joint assistance under the application; and
- (5) an applicant is not required to get information or assurances from one executive agency for a requesting executive agency when the requesting agency may get the information or assurances directly.

**§ 7105. Prescribing uniform technical and administrative provisions**

(a) To make participation in a project easier than would be possible because of varying or conflicting technical or administrative regulations and procedures not required by law, the head of an executive agency may prescribe uniform provisions about inconsistent or conflicting requirements on—

- (1) financial administration of the project (including accounting, reporting and auditing, and maintaining a separate bank account), to the extent consistent with section 7108 of this title;
- (2) the timing of payments by the United States Government for the project when one schedule or a combined schedule is to be established for the project;
- (3) providing assistance by grant rather than procurement contract or by procurement contract rather than by grant; and
- (4) accountability for, or the disposition of, records, property, or structures acquired or constructed with assistance from the Government when common regulations are established for the project.

(b) To make easier the processing of applications for assistance, the head of an executive agency may provide for review of proposals for a project by one panel, board, or committee where reviews by separate panels, boards, or committees are not specifically required by law.

(c) Notwithstanding a requirement that one public agency or a specific public agency be established or designated to carry out or supervise that part of the assistance from the Government under an assistance program for a jointly financed project, the head of the executive agency carrying out the program may waive the requirement when—

Waiver.

- (1) administration by another public agency is consistent with State or local law and the objectives of the assistance program; and
- (2)(A) the waiver is requested by the head of a unit of general government certifying jurisdiction over the public agencies concerned; or

(B) the State or local public agencies concerned agree to the waiver.

#### § 7106. Delegation of supervision of assistance

With the approval of the President, the head of an executive agency may delegate or otherwise arrange to have another executive agency carry out or supervise a project or class of projects jointly financed under this chapter. A delegation—

- (1) shall be made under conditions ensuring that duties and powers delegated are exercised consistent with law; and
- (2) may not relieve the head of an executive agency of responsibility for the proper and efficient management of a project for which the agency provides assistance.

#### § 7107. Joint management funds

(a) In supporting a project, a joint management fund may be established to administer more effectively amounts received from more than one assistance program or appropriation. A proportional share of the amount required to pay a grantee shall be transferred periodically to the fund from each program or appropriation. When a project is completed, the grantee shall return to the fund an amount not expended.

(b) An account in a joint management fund is subject to an agreement made by the heads of the executive agencies providing assistance for the project about the responsibilities of each agency. An agreement shall—

- (1) ensure the availability of necessary information to the executive agencies and Congress;
- (2) provide that the agency administering a fund is responsible and accountable by program and appropriation for the amounts provided for the purposes of each account in the fund; and
- (3) include procedures for returning, subject to fiscal year limitations, an excess amount to participating executive agencies under the applicable appropriation. An excess amount of an expired appropriation lapses from the fund.

Recordkeeping.

(c) For each project financed through an account in a joint management fund, a recipient of an amount from the fund shall keep records prescribed by the head of the executive agency responsible for administering the fund. The records shall include—

- (1) the amount and disposition by the recipient of assistance received under each program and appropriation;
- (2) the total cost of the project for which assistance was given or used;
- (3) that part of the cost of the project provided from other sources; and
- (4) other records that will make it easier to carry out an audit.

Audit.

(d) Records of a recipient related to an amount received from a joint management fund shall be made available to the head of the executive agency responsible for administering the fund and the Comptroller General for inspection and audit.

(e) For a project subject to a joint management fund, one non-Government share may be established conforming to—

- (1) the proportional shares applicable to the assistance programs involved; and
- (2) the proportional shares of an amount transferred to the project account from each of the programs.

**§ 7108. Limitation on authority under sections 7105-7107**

Under regulations prescribed by the President, the head of an executive agency may act under sections 7105-7107 of this title for a project assisted under at least 2 assistance programs. The regulations shall ensure that the head of an executive agency acts under those sections only—

- (1) when a problem cannot be adequately solved through other action under this chapter or other law;
- (2) when necessary to promote expeditious processing of applications or effective and efficient administration of the project; and
- (3) in a way consistent with protecting the interest of the United States Government and with the program purposes and requirements of law.

**§ 7109. Appropriations available for joint financing**

An appropriation available for technical assistance or personnel training under an assistance program is available for technical assistance and training for a project proposed or approved for joint financing involving the program and another assistance program.

**§ 7110. Use of joint financing provisions for Federal-State assisted projects**

Under regulations prescribed by the President, the head of an executive agency may make an agreement with a State to extend the benefits of this chapter to a project involving assistance from at least one executive agency and at least one State agency. The agreement may include arrangements to process requests or administer assistance on a joint basis.

**§ 7111. Report to Congress**

By February 3, 1984, the President shall submit to Congress a report on actions taken under this chapter and make recommendations for its continuation, amendment, or termination. The report shall include a detailed evaluation of the operation of the chapter, including information on the benefits and costs of jointly financed projects that accrue to participating States, local governments, private nonprofit organizations, and the United States Government.

**§ 7112. Expiration date**

This chapter expires on February 3, 1985.

**CHAPTER 73—ADMINISTERING BLOCK GRANTS**

Sec.

- 7301. Purpose.
- 7302. Definitions.
- 7303. Reports and public hearings on proposed uses of amounts.
- 7304. Availability of records.
- 7305. State auditing requirements.

**§ 7301. Purpose**

It is the purpose of this chapter to ensure that—

- (1) block grant amounts are allocated for programs of special importance to meet the needs of local governments, residents of local governments, and other eligible entities; and

(2) all eligible local governments, residents of local governments, and other eligible entities are treated fairly in distributing block grant amounts.

### § 7302. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) "block grant amounts" means amounts received for a program that—

(A) directly allocates amounts to States only, except for amounts allocated for use by the agency administering the program; and

(B) provides that the State may use any part of the amounts at its discretion to continue to support activities financed on August 12, 1981, under programs whose authorizations were discontinued by the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 357) and that were financed on August 12, 1981, by allocations by the United States Government to local governments or other eligible entities, or both local governments and other eligible entities.

(2) "State" includes the District of Columbia and territories and possessions of the United States.

### § 7303. Reports and public hearings on proposed uses of amounts

(a)(1) The chief executive officer of each State shall prepare for each fiscal year a report on the proposed use during the fiscal year of block grant amounts received by the State. The report shall include—

(A) a statement of goals and objectives;

(B) information on the types of activities to be supported, geographic areas to be served, and categories or characteristics of individuals to be served; and

(C) the criteria for, and way of, distributing the amounts, including details on the way amounts will be distributed on the basis of need to carry out the purposes of the block grant amounts.

Effective date.

(2) Beginning with the fiscal year ending September 30, 1983, each report shall describe how the State met the goals, objectives, and needs in using the amounts described in the report for the prior fiscal year.

(b) A State may not receive block grant amounts for a fiscal year until the State conducts a public hearing, after adequate public notice, on the proposed use and distribution of the amounts set out in the report prepared under subsection (a) of this section for the fiscal year.

Information disclosure.

(c) Each report prepared under subsection (a) of this section and changes to the report shall be made public in the State on a timely basis and in a way that encourages comments from interested local government and persons.

### § 7304. Availability of records

To evaluate and review the use of block grant amounts, consolidated assistance, and other grant programs established or provided for in the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 357), records related to the amounts, assistance, or programs that are in the possession, custody, or control of a State, a political subdivision of a State, or a grantee of a State or political

subdivision of a State shall be made available to the Comptroller General.

**§ 7305. State auditing requirements**

(a) The chief executive officer of each State shall conduct financial and compliance audits of block grant amounts received under the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 357) and amounts received under a consolidated assistance program established or provided for in the Act. An audit shall be conducted for the 2-year period beginning on October 1, 1981, and for each 2-year period thereafter. As far as practicable, the audit shall be conducted consistent with standards the Comptroller General prescribes for the audit of governmental entities, programs, activities, and functions.

(b) An audit under subsection (a) of this section is in place of other financial and compliance audits of those amounts that the chief executive officer of the State is required to conduct under another provision of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 357) unless the other provision, by explicit reference to this section, provides otherwise.

**SUBTITLE VI—MISCELLANEOUS**

CHAPTER	Sec.
91. GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS.....	9101
93. SURETIES AND SURETY BONDS.....	9301
95. GOVERNMENT PENSION PLAN PROTECTION.....	9501
97. MISCELLANEOUS.....	9701

**CHAPTER 91—GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS**

Sec.	
9101.	Definitions.
9102.	Establishing and acquiring corporations.
9103.	Budgets of wholly owned Government corporations.
9104.	Congressional action on budgets of wholly owned Government corporations.
9105.	Audits.
9106.	Audit reports.
9107.	Accounts.
9108.	Obligations.
9109.	Exclusion of a wholly owned Government corporation from this chapter.

**§ 9101. Definitions**

In this chapter—

(1) "Government corporation" means a mixed-ownership Government corporation and a wholly owned Government corporation.

(2) "mixed-ownership Government corporation" means—

- (A) Amtrak.
- (B) the Central Bank for Cooperatives.
- (C) the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
- (D) the Federal Home Loan Banks.
- (E) the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks.
- (F) the Federal Land Banks.
- (G) the National Credit Union Administration Central Liquidity Facility.
- (H) the Regional Banks for Cooperatives.
- (I) the Rural Telephone Bank when the ownership, control, and operation of the Bank are converted under section

410(a) of the Rural Electrification Act of 1936 (7 U.S.C. 950(a)).

(J) the United States Railway Association.

(K) the National Consumer Cooperative Bank.

(3) "wholly owned Government corporation" means—

(A) the Commodity Credit Corporation.

(B) the Export-Import Bank of the United States.

(C) the Federal Crop Insurance Corporation.

(D) Federal Prison Industries, Incorporated.

(E) the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

(F) the Government National Mortgage Association.

(G) the Overseas Private Investment Corporation.

(H) the Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation.

(I) the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

(J) the Rural Telephone Bank until the ownership, control, and operation of the Bank are converted under section 410(a) of the Rural Electrification Act of 1936 (7 U.S.C. 950(a)).

(K) the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation.

(L) the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development when carrying out duties and powers related to the Federal Housing Administration Fund.

(M) the Tennessee Valley Authority.

#### § 9102. Establishing and acquiring corporations

An agency may establish or acquire a corporation to act as an agency only by or under a law of the United States specifically authorizing the action.

#### § 9103. Budgets of wholly owned Government corporations

(a) Each wholly owned Government corporation shall prepare and submit each year to the President a business-type budget in a way, and before a date, the President prescribes by regulation for the budget program.

(b) The budget program for each wholly owned Government corporation shall—

(1) contain estimates of the financial condition and operations of the corporation for the current and following fiscal years and the condition and results of operations in the last fiscal year;

(2) contain statements of financial condition, income and expense, and sources and use of money, an analysis of surplus or deficit, and additional statements and information to make known the financial condition and operations of the corporation, including estimates of operations by major activities, administrative expenses, borrowings, the amount of United States Government capital that will be returned to the Treasury during the fiscal year, and appropriations needed to restore capital impairments; and

(3) provide for emergencies and contingencies and otherwise be flexible so that the corporation may carry out its activities.

(c) The President shall submit the budget programs submitted by wholly owned Government corporations (as changed by the President) as part of the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of this title. The President thereafter may submit changes in a budget program of a corporation at any time.

**§ 9104. Congressional action on budgets of wholly owned Government corporations****(a) Congress shall—**

- (1) consider budget programs for wholly owned Government corporations the President submits;
- (2) make necessary appropriations authorized by law;
- (3) make corporate financial resources available for operating and administrative expenses; and
- (4) provide for repaying capital and the payment of dividends.

**(b) This section does not—**

- (1) prevent a wholly owned Government corporation from carrying out or financing its activities as authorized under another law;
- (2) affect section 26 of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831y); or
- (3) affect the authority of a wholly owned Government corporation to make a commitment without fiscal year limitation.

**§ 9105. Audits**

(a)(1) Under regulations of the Comptroller General, the Comptroller General shall audit financial transactions of—

- (A) wholly owned Government corporations; and
- (B) mixed-ownership Government corporations during periods in which capital of the United States Government is invested in a mixed-ownership Government corporation.

(2) The Comptroller General shall audit each Government corporation at least once every 3 years. The Comptroller General shall audit the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation and Federal home loan banks on a calendar year basis.

(b) In conducting an audit under subsection (a) of this section, the Comptroller General—

- (1) to the greatest extent the Comptroller General considers practicable, shall use reports of examinations of a Government corporation that a supervising administrative agency makes; and

(2) without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5), may make a contract for professional services with a firm or organization for a temporary period or special purpose.

(c) An audit under subsection (a) of this section shall be conducted consistent with principles and procedures applicable to commercial corporate transactions where the accounts of a Government corporation usually are kept. A Government corporation shall—

- (1) make available to the Comptroller General for audit all records and property of, or used by, the corporation that are necessary for the audit; and

(2) provide the Comptroller General with facilities for verifying transactions with the balances or securities held by depositaries, fiscal agents, or custodians.

(d) Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) of this section may provide that any part of an account of an accountable official about a financial transaction of a wholly owned Government corporation sent to the Comptroller General for settlement may be kept at the office of the corporation and that the Comptroller General may settle any part of the account on the basis of an examination during an audit. This subsection does not affect the authority of the Tennes-

Contract  
authority.

see Valley Authority under section 9(b) of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831h(b)).

(e) The Comptroller General shall pay the cost of an audit under this section. A Government corporation shall reimburse the Comptroller General for the cost of the audit as determined by the Comptroller General. The Comptroller General shall deposit the reimbursement in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts. Except as expressly provided by law, a Government corporation may not pay the cost of a private audit of the financial records of the corporation.

(f) An audit under subsection (a) of this section is in place of an audit of the financial transactions of a Government corporation the Comptroller General is required to make in reporting to Congress or the President under another law.

(g) Necessary amounts are authorized to be appropriated to the Comptroller General to carry out this section.

#### § 9106. Audit reports

(a) The Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on each audit of a Government corporation under section 9105 of this title not later than 6.5 months after the end of the last year covered by the audit. The report shall state the scope of the audit and include—

(1) a statement (showing intercorporate relations) of assets, liabilities, capital, and surplus or deficit;

(2) a statement of surplus or deficit analysis;

(3) a statement of income and expenditures;

(4) a statement of sources and the use of money;

(5) specifically each financial transaction or undertaking the Comptroller General believes was carried out or made without authority of law;

(6) comments and information the Comptroller General considers necessary to keep Congress informed about the operations and financial condition of the Government corporation, including a statement of impaired capital noticed and recommendations for the return of capital of the United States Government or the payment of dividends the Comptroller General believes should be made; and

(7) other recommendations the Comptroller General considers advisable.

(b) The Comptroller General shall give the President, the Secretary of the Treasury, and the Government corporation a copy of the report when it is submitted to Congress.

#### § 9107. Accounts

(a) With the approval of the Comptroller General, a Government corporation may consolidate its cash into an account if the cash will be expended as provided by law.

(b) The Secretary of the Treasury shall keep the accounts of a Government corporation. If the Secretary approves, a Federal reserve bank or a bank designated as a depository or fiscal agent of the United States Government may keep the accounts. The Secretary may waive the requirements of this subsection.

(c)(1) Subsection (b) of this section does not apply to maintaining a temporary account of not more than \$50,000 in one bank.

(2) Subsection (b) of this section does not apply to a mixed-ownership Government corporation when the corporation has no capital of the Government.

Waiver.



(3) Subsection (b) of this section does not apply to the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, the Central Bank for Cooperatives, the Regional Banks for Cooperatives, the National Consumer Cooperative Bank, or the Federal Land Banks. However, the head of each of those banks shall report each year to the Secretary the names of depositaries where accounts are kept. If the Secretary considers it advisable when an annual report is received, the Secretary may make a written report to the corporation, the President, and Congress.

#### § 9108. Obligations

(a) Before a Government corporation issues obligations and offers obligations to the public, the Secretary of the Treasury shall prescribe—

- (1) the form, denomination, maturity, interest rate, and conditions to which the obligations will be subject;
- (2) the way and time the obligations are issued; and
- (3) the price for which the obligations will be sold.

(b) A Government corporation may buy or sell a direct obligation of the United States Government, or an obligation on which the principal, interest, or both, is guaranteed, of more than \$100,000 only when the Secretary approves the purchase or sale. The Secretary may waive the requirement of this subsection under conditions the Secretary may decide.

Waiver.

(c) The Secretary may designate an officer or employee of an agency to carry out this section if the head of the agency agrees.

(d)(1) This section does not apply to a mixed-ownership Government corporation when the corporation has no capital of the Government.

(2) Subsections (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to the Rural Telephone Bank (when the ownership, control, and operation of the Bank are converted under section 410(a) of the Rural Electrification Act of 1936 (7 U.S.C. 950(a))), the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks, the Central Bank for Cooperatives, the Regional Banks for Cooperatives, the National Consumer Cooperative Bank, and the Federal Land Banks. However, the head of each of those banks shall consult with the Secretary before taking action of the kind described in subsection (a) or (b). If agreement is not reached, the Secretary may make a written report to the corporation, the President, and Congress on the reasons for the Secretary's disagreement.

#### § 9109. Exclusion of a wholly owned Government corporation from this chapter

When the President considers it practicable and in the public interest, the President shall include in the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of this title a recommendation that a wholly owned Government corporation be deemed to be an agency (except a corporation) under chapter 11 of this title and for fiscal matters. If Congress approves the recommendation, the corporation is deemed to be an agency (except a corporation) under chapter 11 and for fiscal matters for fiscal years beginning after the fiscal year of approval and is not subject to this chapter. The corporate entity is not affected by this section.

Ante, p. 907.

### CHAPTER 93—SURETIES AND SURETY BONDS

- Sec.
9301. Definitions.
9302. Prohibition against surety bonds for United States Government personnel.
9303. Use of Government obligations instead of surety bonds.
9304. Surety corporations.
9305. Authority and revocation of authority of surety corporations.
9306. Surety corporations acting outside area of incorporation and place of principal office.
9307. Civil actions and judgments against surety corporations.
9308. Civil penalty.
9309. Priority of sureties.

#### § 9301. Definitions

In this chapter—

(1) "person" means an individual, a trust, an estate, a partnership, and a corporation.

(2) "Government obligation" means a public debt obligation of the United States Government and an obligation whose principal and interest is unconditionally guaranteed by the Government.

#### § 9302. Prohibition against surety bonds for United States Government personnel

An agency (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) may not require or obtain a surety bond for a member of the uniformed services or an officer or employee of the United States Government in carrying out official duties. This section does not affect the personal financial liability of the member, officer, or employee.

#### § 9303. Use of Government obligations instead of surety bonds

(a) If a person is required under a law of the United States to give a surety bond, the person may give a Government obligation as security instead of a surety bond. The obligation shall—

(1) be given to the official having authority to approve the surety bond;

(2) be in an amount equal at par value to the amount of the required surety bond; and

(3) authorize the official receiving the obligation to collect or sell the obligation if the person defaults on a required condition.

(b)(1) An official receiving a Government obligation under subsection (a) of this section may deposit it with—

(A) the Secretary of the Treasury;

(B) a Federal reserve bank; or

(C) a depository designated by the Secretary.

(2) The Secretary, bank, or depository shall issue a receipt that describes the obligation deposited.

(c) Using a Government obligation instead of a surety bond for security is the same as using—

(1) a personal or corporate surety bond;

(2) a certified check;

(3) a bank draft;

(4) a post office money order; or

(5) cash.

(d) When security is no longer required, a Government obligation given instead of a surety bond shall be returned to the person giving the obligation. If a person, supplying labor or material to a contrac-

tor defaulting under the Act of August 24, 1935 (known as the Miller Act) (40 U.S.C. 270a-270d), files with the United States Government the application and affidavit provided under section 3 of the Act (40 U.S.C. 270c), the Government—

(1) may return to the contractor the Government obligation given as security (or proceeds of the Government obligation given) under the Act of August 24, 1935 (known as the Miller Act) (40 U.S.C. 270a-270d), only after the 90-day period for bringing a civil action under section 2 of the Act (40 U.S.C. 270b); and

(2) if a civil action is brought in the 90-day period, shall hold the Government obligation or the proceeds subject to the order of the court having jurisdiction of the action.

(e) This section does not affect the—

(1) priority of a claim of the Government against a Government obligation given under this section;

(2) right or remedy of the Government for default on an obligation provided under—

(A) the Act of August 24, 1935 (known as the Miller Act) (40 U.S.C. 270a-270d); or

(B) this section;

(3) authority of a court over a Government obligation given as security in a civil action; and

(4) authority of an official of the Government authorized by another law to receive a Government obligation as security.

(f) To avoid frequent substitution of Government obligations, the Secretary may prescribe regulations limiting the effect of this section to a Government obligation maturing more than one year after the date the obligation is given as security.

#### § 9304. Surety corporations

(a) When a law of the United States Government requires or permits a person to give a surety bond through a surety, the person satisfies the law if the surety bond is provided for the person by a corporation—

(1) incorporated under the laws of—

(A) the United States; or

(B) a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States;

(2) that may under those laws guarantee—

(A) the fidelity of persons holding positions of trust; and

(B) bonds and undertakings in judicial proceedings; and

(3) complying with sections 9305 and 9306 of this title.

(b) Each surety bond shall be approved by the official of the Government required to approve or accept the bond. The official may not require that the surety bond be given through a guaranty corporation or through any particular guaranty corporation.

#### § 9305. Authority and revocation of authority of surety corporations

(a) Before becoming a surety under section 9304 of this title, a surety corporation must file with the Secretary of the Treasury—

(1) a copy of the articles of incorporation of the corporation; and

(2) a statement of the assets and liabilities of the corporation signed and sworn to by the president and secretary of the corporation.

(b) The Secretary may authorize in writing a surety corporation to provide surety bonds under section 9304 of this title if the Secretary decides that—

(1) the articles of incorporation of the corporation authorize the corporation to do business described in section 9304(a)(2) of this title;

(2) the corporation has paid-up capital of at least \$250,000 in cash or its equivalent; and

(3) the corporation is able to carry out its contracts.

(c) A surety corporation authorized under subsection (b) of this section to provide surety bonds shall file with the Secretary each January, April, July, and October a statement of the assets and liabilities of the corporation signed and sworn to by the president and secretary of the corporation.

(d) The Secretary—

(1) shall revoke the authority of a surety corporation to do new business if the Secretary decides the corporation is insolvent or is in violation of this section or section 9304 or 9306 of this title;

(2) may investigate the solvency of a surety corporation at any time; and

(3) may require additional security from the person required to provide a surety bond if the Secretary decides that a surety corporation no longer is sufficient security.

(e) A surety corporation providing a surety bond under section 9304 of this title may not provide any additional bond under that section if—

(1) the corporation does not pay a final judgment or order against it on the bond; and

(2) no appeal or stay of the judgment or order is pending 30 days after the judgment or order is entered.

#### **§ 9306. Surety corporations acting outside area of incorporation and place of principal office**

(a) A surety corporation may provide a surety bond under section 9304 of this title in a judicial district outside the State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States under whose laws it was incorporated and in which its principal office is located only if the corporation designates a person by written power of attorney to be the resident agent of the corporation for that district. The designated person—

(1) may appear for the surety corporation;

(2) may receive service of process for the corporation;

(3) must reside in the jurisdiction of the district court for the district in which a surety bond is to be provided; and

(4) must be a domiciliary of the State, the District of Columbia, territory, or possession in which the court sits.

(b) The surety corporation shall file a certified copy of the power of attorney with the clerk of the district court for the district in which a surety bond is to be given at each place the court sits. A copy of the power of attorney may be used as evidence in a civil action under section 9307 of this title.

(c)(1) If a resident agent is removed, resigns, dies, or becomes disabled, the surety corporation shall appoint another agent as described in this section.

(2) Until an appointment is made under paragraph (1) of this subsection or during an absence of an agent from the district in

which the surety bond is given, service of process may be made on the clerk of the court in which a civil action against the corporation is brought. The official serving process on the clerk of the court—

(A) immediately shall mail a copy of the process to the corporation; and

(B) shall state in the official's return that the official served the process on the clerk of the court.

(3) A judgment or order of a court entered or made after service of process under this section is as valid as if the corporation were served in the judicial district of the court.

#### § 9307. Civil actions and judgments against surety corporations

(a)(1) A surety corporation providing a surety bond under section 9304 of this title may be sued in a court of the United States having jurisdiction of civil actions on surety bonds in—

(A) the judicial district in which the surety bond was provided; or

(B) the district in which the principal office of the corporation is located.

(2) Under sections 9304-9308 of this title, a surety bond is deemed to be provided in the district—

(A) in which the principal office of the surety corporation is located;

(B) to which the surety bond is returnable;

(C) in which the surety bond is filed; and

(D) in which the person required to provide a surety bond resided when the bond was provided.

(b) In a proceeding against a surety corporation providing a surety bond under section 9304 of this title, the corporation may not deny its power to provide a surety bond or to assume liability.

#### § 9308. Civil penalty

A surety corporation is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of at least \$500 but not more than \$5,000 for violating section 9304, 9305, or 9306 of this title. A civil action under this section may be brought in a judicial district in which a civil action may be brought against the corporation under section 9307 of this title. A penalty imposed under this section does not affect the validity of a contract made by the surety corporation.

#### § 9309. Priority of sureties

When a person required to provide a surety bond given to the United States Government is insolvent or dies having assets insufficient to pay debts, the surety, or the executor, administrator, or assignee of the surety paying the Government the amount due under the bond—

(1) has the same priority to amounts from the assets and estate of the person as are secured for the Government; and

(2) personally may bring a civil action under the bond to recover amounts paid under the bond.

### CHAPTER 95—GOVERNMENT PENSION PLAN PROTECTION

Sec.

9501. Purpose.

9502. Definitions.

9503. Reports about Government pension plans.

9504. Review and recommendations.

**§ 9501. Purpose**

The purpose of this chapter is to protect the interests of the United States and of the participants and their beneficiaries in Government pension plans by requiring complete disclosure of the financial condition of those plans.

**§ 9502. Definitions**

In this chapter—

## (1) "Government pension plan"—

(A) means a pension, annuity, retirement, or similar plan (except a plan covered under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.) or a plan or program financed by contributions required under chapter 21 or 22 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 3101 et seq., 3201 et seq.)) established or maintained by an agency, for any of its officers or employees, regardless of the number of participants covered by the plan; and

(B) includes—

- (i) the Civil Service Retirement System.
- (ii) the Coast Guard Retirement System.
- (iii) the Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service Retirement System.
- (iv) the Farm Credit District Retirement Plans.
- (v) the Federal Home Loan Bank Board Retirement Systems.
- (vi) the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation Plan.
- (vii) the Federal Reserve Employees Retirement Plans.
- (viii) the Foreign Service Retirement and Disability System.
- (ix) judicial plans.
- (x) the Military Retirement System.
- (xi) the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Retirement System.
- (xii) nonappropriated fund plans.
- (xiii) the Tennessee Valley Authority Retirement System.

(2) "plan year" means the calendar, policy, or fiscal year chosen by the Government pension plan on which the records of the plan are kept.

**§ 9503. Reports about Government pension plans**

(a) A Government pension plan is subject to section 103 of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1023) in the same way that an employee pension benefit plan is subject to section 103. However, section 103 applies to a Government pension plan for officers or employees of the Central Intelligence Agency only if the President specifically approves application of the requirements of section 103 in writing. In applying section 103 to a Government pension plan—

## (1) the annual report shall be—

(A) in the form and include information the President, in consultation with the Comptroller General, prescribes or, if the pension plan is referred to in section 9502(1)(B) (iv)–(vii) or (ix) of this title, the Comptroller General prescribes; and

(B) submitted to Congress and to the Comptroller General by the end of the 210-day period beginning on the day after the last day of the plan year involved;

(2) a provision providing for waiver of, relief from, or exception to a requirement otherwise applicable to an employee pension benefit plan applies to a Government pension plan only if specifically authorized by the Comptroller General;

Waiver.

(3) section 104(b) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1024(b)) does not apply;

(4) the report required by this chapter is in addition to other reports or projections required by law; and

(5) except for a Government pension plan referred to in section 9502(1)(B)(iv)-(vii) of this title, the Comptroller General shall conduct audits when appropriate instead of complying with the requirements for the independent qualified public accountant.

Audits.

(b) This chapter does not prevent a Government pension plan from using the services of an enrolled actuary employed by an agency administering the plan.

#### § 9504. Review and recommendations

When necessary or when requested by either House of Congress or a committee of Congress, the Comptroller General shall—

(1) review financial and actuarial statements provided under section 9503 of this title to decide whether the reporting requirements of section 9503 are adequate to carry out section 9501 of this title; and

(2) submit to Congress recommendations for legislation necessary to carry out section 9501 of this title.

### CHAPTER 97—MISCELLANEOUS

Sec.

9701. Fees and charges for Government services and things of value.

9702. Investment of trust funds.

#### § 9701. Fees and charges for Government services and things of value

(a) It is the sense of Congress that each service or thing of value provided by an agency (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) to a person (except a person on official business of the United States Government) is to be self-sustaining to the extent possible.

(b) The head of each agency (except a mixed-ownership Government corporation) may prescribe regulations establishing the charge for a service or thing of value provided by the agency. Regulations prescribed by the heads of executive agencies are subject to policies prescribed by the President and shall be as uniform as practicable. Each charge shall be—

(1) fair; and

(2) based on—

(A) the costs to the Government;

(B) the value of the service or thing to the recipient;

(C) public policy or interest served; and

(D) other relevant facts.

(c) This section does not affect a law of the United States—

- (1) prohibiting the determination and collection of charges and the disposition of those charges; and
- (2) prescribing bases for determining charges, but a charge may be redetermined under this section consistent with the prescribed bases.

#### § 9702. Investment of trust funds

Except as required by a treaty of the United States, amounts held in trust by the United States Government (including annual interest earned on the amounts)—

- (1) shall be invested in Government obligations; and
- (2) shall earn interest at an annual rate of at least 5 percent.

#### CONFORMING PROVISIONS

SEC. 2. (a) Section 5316 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“Additional officers, Office of Management and Budget (6).”

(b) Title 10, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1)(A) In sections 1479(2), 2206, 4592, and 9592, strike out “officer” and substitute “official”.

(B) In section 2309(b), strike out “disbursing officer” and substitute “disbursing official”.

(2)(A) Add immediately below item 1041 in the analysis of chapter 53 the following new item:

“1042. Copy of certificate of service.”

(B) Add at the end of chapter 53 the following new section:

10 USC 1042.

#### “§ 1042. Copy of certificate of service

“A fee for a copy of a certificate showing service in the armed forces may not be charged to—

“(1) a person discharged or released from the armed forces honorably or under honorable conditions;

“(2) the next of kin of the person; or

“(3) a legal representative of the person.”

(3)(A) Add immediately below item 2360 in the analysis of chapter 139 the following new item:

“2361. Availability of appropriations.”

(B) Add at the end of chapter 139 the following new section:

10 USC 2361.

#### “§ 2361. Availability of appropriations

“Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for research and development remain available for obligation for a period of two consecutive years.”

(4)(A) Add immediately below item 2393 in the analysis of chapter 141 the following new items:

“2394. Availability of appropriations for military equipment and supplies and construction of military public works.

“2395. Advances for payments for compliance with foreign laws, rent in foreign countries, tuition, and pay and supplies of armed forces of friendly foreign countries.”

(B) Add at the end of chapter 141 the following new sections:



**“§ 2394. Availability of appropriations for procurement of technical military equipment and supplies and construction of military public works** 10 USC 2394.

“Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for the procurement of technical military equipment and supplies and the construction of military public works remain available until spent.

**“§ 2395. Advances for payments for compliance with foreign laws, rent in foreign countries, tuition, and pay and supplies of armed forces of friendly foreign countries** 10 USC 2395.

“(a) An advance under an appropriation to the Department of Defense may be made to pay for—

“(1) compliance with laws and ministerial regulations of a foreign country;

“(2) rent in a foreign country for periods of time determined by local custom; and

“(3) tuition.

“(b)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, or by the Secretary of Transportation with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service of the Navy, an officer of an armed force of the United States accountable for public money may advance amounts to a disbursing official of a friendly foreign country or members of an armed force of a friendly foreign country for—

“(A) pay and allowances to members of the armed force of that country; and

“(B) necessary supplies and services.

“(2) An advance may be made under this subsection only if the President has made an agreement with the foreign country—

“(A) requiring reimbursement to the United States for amounts advanced;

“(B) requiring the appropriate authority of the country to advance amounts reciprocally to members of the armed forces of the United States; and

“(C) containing another provision the President considers necessary to carry out this subsection and to safeguard the interests of the United States.”.

(5)(A) Add immediately below item 2635 in the analysis of chapter 157 the following new item:

“2636. Deductions from carriers because of loss or damage to material in transit.”.

(B) Add at the end of chapter 157 the following new section:

**“§ 2636. Deductions from carriers because of loss or damage to material in transit** 10 USC 2636.

“An amount deducted from an amount due a carrier because of loss of or damage to material in transit for a military department shall be credited to the proper appropriation, account, or fund from which the same or similar material may be replaced.”.

(6)(A) Insert between items 2661 and 2662 in the analysis of chapter 159 the following new item:

“2661a. Appropriations for advance planning of military public works.”.

(B) Insert between sections 2661 and 2662 the following new section:

10 USC 2661a.

**"§ 2661a. Appropriations for advance planning of military public works**

"(a) There are authorized to be appropriated to the Department of Defense, to remain available until spent, funds for advance planning, construction design, and architectural services for—

"(1) military public works projects not otherwise authorized; and

"(2) construction management of projects funded by governments of foreign countries directly or through international organizations for which the armed forces of the United States are the sole or primary user.

"(b) The Secretary of Defense may not enter into a transaction for a military public works project for which estimated advance planning, construction design, and architectural services costs of at least \$225,000 will be funded under this section until after the expiration of 30 days from the date on which a report of the project and the estimated costs is submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives."

(7)(A) Amend item 2773 in the analysis of chapter 165 to read as follows:

"2773. Designation, powers, and accountability of deputy disbursing officials."

10 USC 2773.

(B) Amend section 2773 to read as follows:

**"§ 2773. Designation, powers, and accountability of deputy disbursing officials**

"(a)(1) With the approval of a Secretary of a military department when the Secretary considers it necessary, a disbursing official of the military department may designate a deputy disbursing official—

"(A) to make payments as the agent of the disbursing official;

"(B) to sign checks drawn on disbursing accounts of the Secretary of the Treasury; and

"(C) to carry out other duties required under law.

"(2) The penalties for misconduct that apply to a disbursing official apply to a deputy disbursing official designated under this subsection.

"(b)(1) If a disbursing official of any military department dies, becomes disabled, or is separated from office, a deputy disbursing official may continue the accounts and payments in the name of the former disbursing official until the last day of the 2d month after the month in which the death, disability, or separation occurs. The accounts and payments shall be allowed, audited, and settled as provided by law. The Secretary of the Treasury shall honor checks signed in the name of the former disbursing official in the same way as if the former disbursing official had continued in office.

"(2) The deputy disbursing official, and not the former disbursing official or the estate of the former disbursing official, is liable for the actions of the deputy disbursing official under this subsection."

(8)(A) Add immediately below item 2775 in the analysis of chapter 165 the following new items:

"2776. Use of receipts of public money for current expenditures.

"2777. Requisitions for advances and removal of charges outstanding in accounts of advances.

"2778. Accounts of the military departments.

"2779. Use of funds because of fluctuations in currency exchange rates of foreign countries."

(B) Add at the end of chapter 165 the following new sections:

**"§ 2776. Use of receipts of public money for current expenditures**

10 USC 2776.

"Without deposit to the credit of the Secretary of the Treasury and without withdrawal on money requisitions, a disbursing official of the Department of Defense may use receipts of public money charged in the disbursing official's accounts (except receipts to be credited to river, harbor, and flood control appropriations) for current expenditures, with necessary bookkeeping adjustments being made.

**"§ 2777. Requisitions for advances and removal of charges outstanding in accounts of advances**

10 USC 2777.

"(a) The Secretary of a military department may issue to a disbursing official or agent of the department a requisition for an advance of not more than the total appropriation for the department. The amount advanced shall be—

"(1) under an 'account of advances' for the department;

"(2) on a proper voucher;

"(3) only for obligations payable under specific appropriations;

"(4) charged to, and within the limits of, each specific appropriation; and

"(5) returned to the account of advances.

"(b) A charge outstanding in an account of advances of a military department shall be removed by crediting the account of advances of the department and deducting the amount of the charge from an appropriation made available for advances to the department when—

"(1) relief has been granted or may be granted later to a disbursing official or agent of the department operating under an account of advances and under a law having no provision for removing charges outstanding in an account of advances; or

"(2) the charge has been—

"(A) outstanding in the account of advances of the department for 2 complete fiscal years; and

"(B) certified by the head of the department to the Comptroller General as uncollectable.

"(c) Subsection (b) of this section does not affect the financial liability of a disbursing official or agent.

**"§ 2778. Accounts of the military departments**

10 USC 2778.

"The Comptroller General shall—

"(1) maintain all accounts of—

"(A) receipts and expenditures of public money in the military departments; and

"(B) debts due the United States on moneys advanced for the department;

"(2) preserve settled accounts, vouchers, and certificates;

"(3) record all requisitions drawn by the Secretary of the department;

"(4) each year on the first Monday in November, report to the Secretary of the Treasury on the application of money appropriated for the military departments; and

"(5) report on the accounts of the military departments as the Secretary of the department requires.

10 USC 2779.

**“§ 2779. Use of funds because of fluctuations in currency exchange rates of foreign countries**

“(a)(1) Funds transferred from the appropriation ‘Foreign Currency Fluctuations, Defense’ may be transferred back to the appropriation—

“(A) when the funds are not needed to pay obligations incurred because of fluctuations in currency exchange rates of foreign countries in the appropriation to which the funds were originally transferred; and

“(B) because of subsequent favorable fluctuations in the rates or because other funds are, or become, available to pay the obligations.

“(2) A transfer back to the Foreign Currency Fluctuations, Defense appropriation may not be made after the end of the 2d fiscal year after the fiscal year that the appropriation to which the funds were originally transferred is available for obligation.

Appropriation.

“(b)(1) One hundred million dollars, plus \$25,000,000 from Family Housing, Defense, are appropriated to the Secretary of Defense, to remain available until spent. The appropriation is available only to provide funds to eliminate losses in military construction or expenses of family housing for the Department of Defense caused by fluctuations in currency exchange rates of foreign countries that changed after a budget request was submitted to Congress.

“(2) Funds provided under this subsection are merged with and are available for the same purpose and for the same time period as the appropriation to which they are applied. An authorization or limitation limiting the amount that may be obligated or spent is increased to the extent necessary to reflect fluctuations in exchange rates from those used in preparing the budget submission.

“(3) An obligation payable in the currency of a foreign country may be recorded as an obligation based on exchange rates used in preparing a budget submission. A change reflecting fluctuations in the exchange rate may be recorded as a disbursement is made.

“(4) The Secretary each year shall report to Congress on funds made available under this subsection.”.

Report to Congress.

(9)(A) Add immediately below item 4540 in the analysis of chapter 433 the following new item:

“4541. Gratuitous services of officers of the Army Reserve.”.

(B) Add at the end of chapter 433 the following new section:

10 USC 4541.

**“§ 4541. Gratuitous services of officers of the Army Reserve**

“The Secretary of the Army may accept the gratuitous services of officers of the Army Reserve in enrolling, organizing, and training members of the Army Reserve or the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, or in consulting on matters related to the armed forces.”.

(10)(A) Add immediately below item 4840 in the analysis of chapter 453 the following new items:

“4841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors.

“4842. Settlement of accounts of line officers.”.

(B) Add at the end of chapter 453 the following new sections:

10 USC 4841.

**“§ 4841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors**

“When authorized by the Secretary of the Army, a disbursing official of Army subsistence funds may keep a limited amount of

those funds in the personal possession and at the risk of the disbursing official to pay small amounts to public creditors.

**“§ 4842. Settlement of accounts of line officers**

10 USC 4842.

“The Comptroller General shall settle the account of a line officer of the Army for pay due the officer even if the officer cannot account for property entrusted to the officer or cannot make a monthly report or return, when the Comptroller General is satisfied that the inability to account for property or make a report or return was the result of the officer having been a prisoner, or of an accident or casualty of war.”

(11)(A) Add immediately below item 7230 in the analysis of chapter 631 the following new item:

“7231. Accounting for expenditures for obtaining information.”

(B) Add at the end of chapter 631 the following new section:

**“§ 7231. Accounting for expenditures for obtaining information**

10 USC 7231.

“When the Secretary of the Navy decides that an expenditure by the Department of the Navy from an appropriation for obtaining information from anywhere in the world may be made public, the expenditure shall be accounted for specifically. When the Secretary decides that an expenditure should not be made public, the Secretary shall make a certificate on the amount of the expenditure. The certificate is a sufficient voucher for the amount stated to have been spent.”

(12)(A) Add immediately below item 659 in the analysis of subtitle C the following new item:

“661. Accountability and responsibility ..... 7861”.

(B) Add at the end of subtitle C the following new chapter:

**“CHAPTER 661—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY**

“Sec.

“7861. Accounts of paymasters of lost or captured public vessels.

“7862. Disbursements by order of commanding officer.

**“§ 7861. Accounts of paymasters of lost or captured public vessels**

10 USC 7861.

“When settling the account of a paymaster of a lost or captured naval vessel, the Comptroller General in settling money accounts, and the Secretary of the Navy in settling property accounts, shall credit the account of the paymaster for the amount of provisions, clothing, small stores, and money for which the paymaster is charged that the Comptroller General or Secretary believes was lost inevitably because of the loss or capture. The paymaster is then free of liability for the provisions, clothing, small stores, and money.

**“§ 7862. Disbursements by order of commanding officer**

10 USC 7862.

“When settling an account of a disbursing official, the Comptroller General shall allow disbursements of public moneys or disposal of public stores the disbursing official made under an order of a commanding officer when presented with satisfactory evidence that the order was made and that the money was paid or the stores disposed of as the order provided. The commanding officer is accountable for the disbursement or disposal.”

(13)(A) Add immediately below item 9540 in the analysis of chapter 933 the following new item:

"9541. Gratuitous services of officers of the Air Force Reserve."

(B) Add at the end of chapter 933 the following new section:

10 USC 9541. **"§ 9541. Gratuitous services of officers of the Air Force Reserve**

"The Secretary of the Air Force may accept the gratuitous services of officers of the Air Force Reserve in enrolling, organizing, and training members of the Air Force Reserve or the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, or in consulting on matters related to the armed forces."

(14)(A) Add immediately below item 9840 in the analysis of chapter 953 the following new items:

"9841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors.

"9842. Settlement of accounts of line officers."

(B) Add at the end of chapter 953 the following new sections:

10 USC 9841. **"§ 9841. Payment of small amounts to public creditors**

"When authorized by the Secretary of the Air Force, a disbursing official of Air Force subsistence funds may keep a limited amount of those funds in the personal possession and at the risk of the disbursing official to pay small amounts to public creditors.

10 USC 9842. **"§ 9842. Settlement of accounts of line officers**

"The Comptroller General shall settle the account of a line officer of the Air Force for pay due the officer even if the officer cannot account for property entrusted to the officer or cannot make a monthly report or return, when the Comptroller General is satisfied that the inability to account for property or make a report or return was the result of the officer having been a prisoner, or of an accident or casualty of war."

Definitions.

(c) The first section of the Federal Reserve Act (12 U.S.C. 221) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"The terms 'bonds and notes of the United States', 'bonds and notes of the Government of the United States', and 'bonds or notes of the United States' used in this Act shall be held to include certificates of indebtedness and Treasury bills issued under section 3104 of title 31."

31 USC 3104.

(d) Title 18, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1)(A) In the analysis of chapter 33, strike out item 714.

(B) Strike out section 714.

(2)(A) Insert at the beginning of section 3059 the designation "(a)(1)".

(B) Insert before the word "If" the designation "(2)".

(C) Add at the end of the section the following new subsection:

"(b) The Attorney General each year may spend not more than \$10,000 for services or information looking toward the apprehension of narcotic law violators who are fugitives from justice."

(3)(A) Insert between items 3150 and 3151 in the analysis of chapter 207 the following new item:

"3150a. Refund of forfeited bail."

(B) Insert between sections 3150 and 3151 the following new section:

Repeal.  
18 USC 714.

**“§ 3150a. Refund of forfeited bail**

18 USC 3150a.

“Appropriations available to refund money erroneously received and deposited in the Treasury are available to refund any part of forfeited bail deposited into the general fund of the Treasury and ordered remitted under the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure.”.

18 USC app.

(4)(A) Add immediately below item 4042 in the analysis of chapter 303 the following new item:

“4043. Acceptance of gifts and bequests to the Commissary Funds, Federal Prisons.”.

(B) Add at the end of chapter 303 the following new section:

**“§ 4043. Acceptance of gifts and bequests to the Commissary Funds, Federal Prisons**

18 USC 4043.

“The Attorney General may accept gifts or bequests of money for credit to the ‘Commissary Funds, Federal Prisons’. A gift or bequest under this section is a gift or bequest to or for the use of the United States under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).”.

(e) The Act of April 25, 1940 (22 U.S.C. 2668), is amended—

(1) by inserting at the beginning of the text of the Act the subsection designation “(a)”; and

(2) by adding at the end of the Act the following new subsections:

State Department account of advances.

“(b) A charge outstanding in the ‘State account of advances’ shall be removed by crediting the account of advances and deducting the amount of the charge from an appropriation made available for advances to the Department of State when—

“(1) relief has been granted or may be granted later to a disbursing official or agent of the Department operating under the account of advances and under a law having no provision for removing charges outstanding in the account of advances; or

“(2) the charge has been—

“(A) outstanding in the account of advances for 2 complete fiscal years; and

“(B) certified by the Secretary of State to the Comptroller General as uncollectable.

“(c) Subsection (b) of this section does not affect the financial liability of a disbursing official or agent.”.

(f) The Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) is amended as follows:

(1) In section 7801(c), insert immediately after “in this section” the following: “or section 301(f) of title 31”.

26 USC 7801.

(2) In section 7802(b)—

26 USC 7802.

(A) insert immediately before “There” the following:

“(1) Establishment of Office.—”.

(B) Add at the end of section 7802(b) the following new paragraph:

Appropriation authorization.

“(2) Authorization of appropriations.—There is authorized to be appropriated to the Department of the Treasury to carry out the functions of the Office an amount equal to the sum of—

“(A) so much of the collections from taxes imposed under section 4940 (relating to excise tax based on investment income) as would have been collected if the rate of tax under such section was 2 percent during the second preceding fiscal year; and

26 USC 4940.

“(B) the greater of—

“(i) an amount equal to the amount described in paragraph (A); or

“(ii) \$30,000,000.”.

(g) Title 28, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1)(A) In the analysis of chapter 31, strike out—

“524. Appropriations for administrative expenses; notarial fees; meals and lodging of bailiffs.”

and substitute—

“524. Availability of appropriations.”.

(B) In the catchline of section 524, strike out—

“Appropriations for administrative expenses; notarial fees; meals and lodging of bailiffs”

and substitute—

“Availability of appropriations”.

(C) Insert at the beginning of the text of section 524 the subsection designation “(a)”.

(D) Add at the end of section 524 the following new subsection:

“(b) Except as provided in subsection (a) of this section, a claim of not more than \$500 for expenses related to litigation that is beyond the control of the Department may be paid out of appropriations currently available to the Department for expenses related to litigation when the Comptroller General settles the payment.”.

(2) Add at the end of section 571 the following new subsection:

“(d) Appropriations for salaries, expenses, and fees of marshals are available for advances with the approval of the Attorney General.”.

(3)(A) Insert between items 572 and 573 in the analysis of chapter 37 the following new item:

“572a. Depositing public moneys.”.

(B) Insert between sections 572 and 573 the following new section:

28 USC 572a.

“§ 572a. Depositing public moneys

28 USC 2041.

“Except for public moneys deposited under section 2041 of this title, each United States marshal shall deposit public moneys that the marshal collects into a checking account in the Treasury, subject to disbursement by the marshal. At the end of each accounting period, the earned part of public moneys accruing to the United States shall be deposited in the Treasury to the credit of the appropriate receipt accounts.”.

(4)(A) In the analysis of chapter 129, strike out—

“2041. Deposit.”

and substitute—

“2041. Deposit of moneys in pending or adjudicated cases.”.

(B) Add immediately below item 2042 in the analysis of the chapter the following new item:

“2043. Deposit of other moneys.”.



- (C) In the catchline of section 2041, strike out— 28 USC 2041.
- “Deposit”**  
and substitute—
- “Deposit of moneys in pending or adjudicated cases”.**
- (D) In section 2042, insert the words— 28 USC 2042.
- (i) “under section 2041 of this title” immediately after  
“No money deposited” in the first paragraph; and
- (ii) “under section 2041” immediately after “deposited in  
court” in the last paragraph.
- (E) Add at the end of chapter 129 the following new section:
- “§ 2043. Deposit of other moneys** 28 USC 2043.
- “Except for public moneys deposited under section 2041 of this  
title, each clerk of the United States courts shall deposit public  
moneys that the clerk collects into a checking account in the  
Treasury, subject to disbursement by the clerk. At the end of each  
accounting period, the earned part of public moneys accruing to the  
United States shall be deposited in the Treasury to the credit of the  
appropriate receipt accounts.” 28 USC 2041.
- (5) Effective on the later of October 1, 1982, or the date of  
enactment of this Act, amend section 2516(b) to read as follows: Effective date.  
28 USC 2516.
- “(b) Interest on a judgment against the United States affirmed by  
the Supreme Court after review on petition of the United States is  
paid at a rate equal to the coupon issue yield equivalent (as deter-  
mined by the Secretary of the Treasury) of the average accepted  
auction price for the last auction of fifty-two week United States  
Treasury bills settled immediately before the date of the judgment.”
- (h) Section 107 of title 32, United States Code, is amended by  
adding at the end the following new subsection: National Guard  
pay and  
allowances.
- “(c) The pay and allowances for the Chief of the National Guard  
Bureau and officers of the Army National Guard of the United  
States or the Air National Guard of the United States called to  
active duty under section 3496 or 8496 of title 10 shall be paid from  
appropriations for the pay of the Army National Guard or Air  
National Guard.” 10 USC 3496,  
8496.
- (i) Title 37, United States Code, is amended as follows: Transportation  
allowances for  
uniformed  
services.
- (1) Add at the end of section 406 the following new subsection:  
“(j) A member traveling under orders who is relieved from a duty  
station is entitled to transportation for his dependents, baggage, and  
household effects, regardless of the time the dependents, baggage, or  
household effects arrive at their destination. Appropriations of the  
Department of Defense available for travel or transportation that  
are current when the member is relieved may be used to pay for the  
transportation.”
- (2)(A) Add immediately below item 1011 in the analysis of  
chapter 19 the following new item:
- “1012. Disbursement and accounting.”
- (B) Add at the end of chapter 19 the following new section:
- “§ 1012. Disbursement and accounting** 37 USC 1012.
- “Amounts appropriated under sections 206 (a), (b), and (d), 301(f),  
309, 402(b) (last sentence), and 1002 of this title for pay of enlisted  
members of the Army National Guard of the United States or the 37 USC 206, 301,  
309, 402, 1002.

Air National Guard of the United States for attending regular periods of duty and instruction shall be disbursed and accounted for by the Secretary concerned. Disbursements shall be made for 3-month periods for units of the Army National Guard or Air National Guard under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, and on pay rolls prepared and authenticated under the regulations."

(j) Section 203 of title 38, United States Code, is amended—  
(1) by inserting at the beginning of the text of the section the subsection designation "(a)"; and

Appropriation.

(2) by adding at the end of the section the following new subsection:

"(b) An appropriation may be used for a settlement of more than \$1,000,000 on a construction contract only if the settlement is audited independently for reasonableness and appropriateness of expenditures and the settlement is not provided for specifically in an appropriation law."

(k) Section 409 of title 39, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(e) A judgment against the Government of the United States arising out of activities of the Postal Service shall be paid by the Postal Service out of any funds available to the Postal Service."

Effective date.  
31 USC 9101  
note.  
95 Stat. 439.

(l) Effective on the date prescribed by section 396(i) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981 (Public Law 97-35, 95 Stat. 441), the following sections of title 31 (enacted by section 1 of this Act), United States Code, are amended as follows:

(1) In section 9101(2), strike out—

"(K) the National Consumer Cooperative Bank."

(2) In sections 9107(c)(3) and 9108(d)(2), strike out "the National Consumer Cooperative Bank,".

Effective date.  
28 USC 1961  
note.

(m) Effective on the later of October 1, 1982, or the date of enactment of this Act—

(1) section 1961(b) of title 28, United States Code, as added by section 302(a)(3) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-164; 96 Stat. 56), is amended by striking out "title 28, United States Code, and section 1302 of the Act of July 27, 1956 (31 U.S.C. 724a)" and substituting "this title and section 1304(b)(1) of title 31";

(2) section 1304 of title 31 (as enacted by section 1 of this Act), United States Code, is amended—

(A) in subsection (b)(1)(A), by striking out the words "under section 2411(b) of title 28"; and

(B) in subsection (b)(1)(B), by striking out the words "Court of Claims" and substituting "Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or the United States Claims Court"; and

Repeal.

(3) sections 155, 160(11), and 302(c) and (d) of the Federal Courts Improvement Act of 1982 (Public Law 97-164, 96 Stat. 47, 48, 56) are repealed.

Ante, p. 55.

#### CONFORMING CROSS-REFERENCES

SEC. 3. (a) Title 5, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 575(c)(13), strike out "section 3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b))" and substitute "section 1342 of title 31".

(2) In section 1205(j), strike out "section 201 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 11)" and substitute "section 1105 of title 31".

(3) In section 3102(b)(1)(C), strike out "section 3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b))" and substitute "section 1342 of title 31".

(4) In section 3109(a)(2), strike out "section 849 of title 31" and substitute "section 9104 of title 31".

(5) In section 3111(b), strike out "section 3679(b) of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 665(b))" and substitute "section 1342 of title 31".

(6) In section 3374(c)(2), strike out "section 638a of title 31" and substitute "sections 1343, 1344, and 1349(b) of title 31".

(7) In section 3381(d), strike out "section 529 of title 31" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(8) In section 4101(1)(C), strike out "sections 846-852 or 856-859 of title 31" and substitute "chapter 91 of title 31".

(9) In section 4109(a)(2), strike out "section 529 of title 31" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(10) In section 5307(a), strike out "section 665 of title 31" and substitute "sections 1341, 1342, and 1349-1351 and subchapter II of chapter 15 of title 31".

(11) In section 5349(b), strike out "section 180 of title 31" and substitute "section 5141 of title 31".

(12) In section 5514(b), strike out "section 581d of title 31" and substitute "section 3530(d) of title 31".

(13) In section 5545(a), strike out "section 180 of title 31" and substitute "section 5141 of title 31".

(14) In section 5721(5), strike out "section 849 of title 31" and substitute "section 9104 of title 31".

(15) In sections 5923(2) and 5924(4)(A), strike out "section 529 of title 31" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(16) In section 7903, strike out "section 849 of title 31" and substitute "section 9104 of title 31".

(17) In section 8147(c), strike out "section 856 of title 31" and "sections 841-869 of title 31" and substitute "section 9101(2) of title 31" and "chapter 91 of title 31", respectively.

(b) Title 10, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 139(a), strike out "section 201 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 11)" and substitute "section 1105 of title 31".

(2) Strike out the last sentence of section 140a.

(3) In section 2127(b), strike out "section 3648 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 529)" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(4) In section 2205, strike out "the Act of March 4, 1915 (31 U.S.C. 686)" and substitute "sections 1535 and 1536 of title 31".

(5) In section 2212, strike out "section 201 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 11)" and substitute "section 1105 of title 31".

(6) In section 2388(c), strike out "section 529 of title 31" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(7) In section 2633(a), strike out "section 3678 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 628)" and substitute "section 1301(a) of title 31".

(8) In section 6154, strike out "section 529 of title 31" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(9) In section 7522(b), strike out "Section 3648 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 529)" and substitute "Section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(10) In section 7605, strike out "sections 3639 and 3651 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 521 and 543)" and substitute "section 3302(a) of title 31".

(c) Sections 345 and 15345 of title 11, United States Code, are each amended by striking out "section 15 of title 6" and substituting "section 9303 of title 31".

(d) Section 659 of title 14, United States Code, is amended by striking out "section 1 of the Act of July 25, 1956, as amended (31 U.S.C. 701)" and substituting "section 1352(a) of title 31".

(e) Title 18, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 1906, strike out "section 117(e) of the Accounting and Auditing Act of 1950" wherever it appears and substitute "section 714 of title 31".

(2) In section 4109(2), strike out "section 3648 of the revised statutes as amended (31 U.S.C. 529)" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(3) In section 4204(b)(1), strike out "section 3648 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (31 U.S.C. 529)" and substitute "section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31".

(4) In section 4204(b)(2), strike out "section 3679 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (31 U.S.C. 665(b))" and substitute "section 1342 of title 31".

(5) In section 4284(a), strike out "(31 U.S.C. 725s(22))" and substitute "in section 1321(a)(22) of title 31".

(f) The Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.) is amended as follows:

(1) In sections 170(k)(7) and 2055(f)(6), strike out "section 2 of the Act of May 15, 1952, as amended by the Act of July 9, 1952 (31 U.S.C. 725s-4)" and substitute "section 4043 of title 18, United States Code".

(2) In section 2055(f)(7), strike out "section 24 of the Second Liberty Bond Act (31 U.S.C. 757e)" and substitute "section 3113(e) of title 31, United States Code".

(3) In sections 5177(b)(1) and 5403(3), strike out "6 U.S.C. 15" and substitute "section 9303 of title 31, United States Code".

(4) In section 6103(i)(6)(A)(i), strike out "section 117 of the Budget and Accounting Procedures Act of 1950 (31 U.S.C. 67)" and substitute "section 713 of title 31, United States Code".

(5) In section 6103(l)(4)(A)(ii), strike out "section 3 of the Act of July 7, 1884 (23 Stat. 258; 31 U.S.C. 1026)" and substitute "section 330 of title 31, United States Code".

(6) In section 6103(m)(2), strike out "section 3 of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966" and substitute "section 3711 of title 31, United States Code".

(7) In section 6326(6), strike out "R.S. 3466 (31 U.S.C. 191)" and substitute "section 3713(a) of title 31, United States Code".

(8) In section 6422(10), strike out "R.S. 3477 (31 U.S.C. 203)" and substitute "section 3727 of title 31, United States Code".

(9) In section 6422(11), strike out "the Act of March 3, 1875, as amended by section 13 of the Act of March 3, 1933 (31 U.S.C. 227)" and substitute "section 3728 of title 31, United States Code".

26 USC 170,  
2055.

26 USC 5177,  
5403.

26 USC 6103.

26 USC 6326.

26 USC 6422.

- (10) In section 6901(a)(1)(B), strike out “section 3467 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 192)” and substitute “section 3713(b) of title 31, United States Code”. 26 USC 6901.
- (11) In section 7101(2), strike out “6 U.S.C. 15” and substitute “section 9303 of title 31, United States Code”. 26 USC 7101.
- (12) In section 7123— 26 USC 7123.
- (A) strike out of subsection (a) the following:  
“(a) Criminal penalties”; and
- (B) strike out subsection (b).
- (13) In section 7421(b)(2), strike out “section 3467 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 192)” and substitute “section 3713(b) of title 31, United States Code”. 26 USC 7421.
- (14) In section 7430(6), strike out “R.S. 3466 (31 U.S.C. 191)” and substitute “section 3713(a) of title 31, United States Code”. 26 USC 7430.
- (15) In section 7485(b)(2), strike out “6 U.S.C. 15” and substitute “section 9303 of title 31, United States Code”. 26 USC 7485.
- (g) Section 1828(b) of title 28, United States Code, is amended by striking out “section 501 of the Act of August 31, 1951 (ch. 376, title 5, 65 Stat. 290; 31 U.S.C. 483a)” and substituting “section 9701 of title 31”.
- (h) Title 32, United States Code, is amended as follows:
- (1) In section 334(a), strike out “section 1302 of the Act of July 27, 1956 (31 U.S.C. 724a)” and substitute “section 1304 of title 31”.
- (2) In section 710(d), strike out “(31 U.S.C. 725c(b)(22))”.
- (i) Section 42(b) of title 35, United States Code, is amended by striking out “, the provisions of section 725e of title 31, United States Code, notwithstanding”.
- (j) Section 1006(h) of title 37, United States Code, is amended by striking out “section 3648 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 529)” and substituting “section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31”.
- (k) Title 38, United States Code, is amended as follows:
- (1) In section 620A(d)(1), strike out “the Act of March 4, 1915 (31 U.S.C. 686)” and substitute “sections 1535 and 1536 of title 31”.
- (2) In section 1632, strike out—
- (A) “subsection (a) of section 725s of title 31” and substitute “section 1322(a) of title 31”; and
- (B) “the last proviso of that subsection” and substitute “section 1322(a)”.
- (3) In section 1820(a)(6), strike out “section 3617, Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 484)” and substitute “section 3302(b) of title 31”.
- (4) In sections 3021(a) and 3109(a), strike out “sections 123-128 of title 31” and substitute “sections 3329 and 3330 of title 31”.
- (5) In section 3204, strike out “the last proviso of subsection (a) of section 725s of title 31” and substitute “section 1322(a) of title 31”.
- (6) In section 4118(g)(3), strike out “section 201 of the Budget and Accounting Act, 1921 (31 U.S.C. 11)” and substitute “section 1105 of title 31”.
- (7) In section 4142(f)(2), strike out “section 3648 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (31 U.S.C. 529)” and substitute “section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31”.
- (8) In the first sentence of section 4206, strike out “corporations by sections 841-869 of title 31,” and substitute “corporations by chapter 91 of title 31,”.

38 USC 5202,  
5220.

(9) In sections 5202(d) and 5220(a), strike out "section 725s(a)(45) of title 31" and substitute "section 1321(a)(45) of title 31".

(l) Title 39, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 2003(e)(1), strike out "section 665 of title 31" and substitute "subchapter II of chapter 15 of title 31".

(2) In section 2009, strike out "section 11 of title 31" and substitute "section 1105 of title 31".

(m) Title 44, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) In section 308(c)(1), strike out "section 244 of title 31" and substitute "section 3726 of title 31".

(2) In section 309(d), strike out "section 849 of title 31" and substitute "section 9104 of title 31".

(3) In section 3519, strike out "section 313 of the Budget and Accounting Act of 1921, as amended" and substitute "section 716 of title 31".

(n) Section 11706(f) of title 49, United States Code, is amended by striking out "section 244 of title 31" and substituting "section 3726 of title 31".

(o)(1) Rule XLIX of the Rules of the House of Representatives is amended as follows:

(A) In clause 2—

(i) strike out "the first sentence of section 21 of the Second Liberty Bond Act (31 U.S.C. 757b)" and substitute "section 3101(b) of title 31, United States Code,"; and

(ii) strike out "section 21 of the Second Liberty Bond Act" and substitute "section 3101(b) of title 31".

(B) In clause (5)—

(i) strike out "the Second Liberty Bond Act" and substitute "chapter 31 of title 31, United States Code,";

(ii) strike out "section 21 of such Act" and substitute "section 3101(b) of title 31"; and

(iii) strike out "the second sentence thereof" and substitute "section 3101(a) of title 31".

(2) This subsection—

(A) is enacted as an exercise of the rulemaking power of the House of Representatives; and

(B) may be changed by the House at any time, in the same way, and to the same extent as any other rule of the House, under the constitutional right of the House to change its rules.

#### LEGISLATIVE PURPOSE AND CONSTRUCTION

SEC. 4. (a) Sections 1-3 of this Act restate, without substantive change, laws enacted before April 16, 1982, that were replaced by those sections. Those sections may not be construed as making a substantive change in the laws replaced. Laws enacted after April 15, 1982, that are inconsistent with this Act supersede this Act to the extent of the inconsistency.

31 USC note  
prec.101.

(b) A reference to a law replaced by sections 1-3 of this Act, including a reference in a regulation, order, or other law, is deemed to refer to the corresponding provision enacted by this Act.

(c) An order, rule, or regulation in effect under a law replaced by sections 1-3 of this Act continues in effect under the corresponding provision enacted by this Act until repealed, amended, or superseded.

(d) An action taken or an offense committed under a law replaced by sections 1-3 of this Act is deemed to have been taken or committed under the corresponding provision enacted by this Act.

(e) An inference of a legislative construction is not to be drawn by reason of the location in the United States Code of a provision enacted by this Act or by reason of the caption or catchline of the provision.

(f) If a provision enacted by this Act is held invalid, all valid provisions that are severable from the invalid provision remain in effect. If a provision of this Act is held invalid in any of its applications, the provision remains valid for all valid applications that are severable from any of the invalid applications.

REPEALS

31 USC note  
prec. 101.

SEC. 5. (a) The repeal of a law by this Act may not be construed as a legislative inference that the provision was or was not in effect before its repeal.

(b) The laws specified in the following schedule are repealed, except for rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, and proceedings that were begun before the date of enactment of this Act:

Schedule of Laws Repealed

Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1874				
Jan. 29	19		18	6
May 12	168		18	45
June 20	328	1 (4th par. under heading "Mint at Denver, Colorado"), 4, 5.	18	97, 109
	343	6	18	124
June 22	419		18	202
June 23	455	1 (3d par. under heading "National Currency", par. immediately before heading "Smithsonian Institution").	18	206, 216
	476		18	275
1875				
Jan. 14	15		18	296
Feb. 18	80	1 (3d, 4th complete pars. on p. 317, 11th par. on p. 319).	18	317, 319
Mar. 3	129	1 (6th par. 3d sentence under heading "War Department").	18	359
	130	2 (pars. for the offices of the Auditors).....	18	397
	149		18	481
1876				
June 30	156	5.....	19	64
July 22	P.R. 17	1 (words after last semicolon).....	19	215
1877				
Feb. 27	69	(3d-9th, 11th, 13th complete pars. on p. 249).	19	249
Mar. 3	105	(provisos in par. under heading "Bureau of Engraving and Printing").	19	353
1878				
Feb. 28	20		20	25
May 31	146		20	87
June 8	170		20	102
June 19	312		20	167
	329	1 (1st, 2d sentences on p. 191, last par. under heading "Mint at Denver, Colorado", par. immediately before heading "Office of the Attorney General").	20	191, 205
1879				
Feb. 14	68	(2d par. words after 1st semicolon under heading "Bureau of Provisions and Clothing").	20	288
June 9	12		21	7
June 21	34	3 (last sentence words after semicolon).....	21	30
Dec. 22	2		21	59
1881				
Feb. 1	33		21	322
Mar. 1	95		21	374
Mar. 3	133	2.....	21	457



## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1882				
May 26	190		22	97
June 22	236		22	108
July 12	290	12	22	165
Aug. 5	389	5	22	256
Aug. 7	433	1 (2d, 6th complete pars. on p. 312)	22	312
1883				
Mar. 3	143	(2d proviso on p. 616)	22	616
1884				
July 5	217	(last par.)	23	113
July 7	334	3 (proviso and sentence immediately after proviso under heading "War Department").	23	258
1885				
Feb. 16	123		23	306
1886				
Mar. 31	41		24	9
1887				
Mar. 3	362	(last par. under heading "Engraving and Printing").	24	515
	396	3	24	635
1889				
Mar. 2	411	1 (5th proviso under heading "Engraving and Printing", par. under heading "Vaults for Storage of Silver").	25	945, 955
1890				
June 30	640	(1st par. last sentence under heading "Bureau of Provisions and Clothing").	26	197
July 11	667	1 (1st par. under heading "Treasury Department").	26	236
July 14	708		26	289
Aug. 30	837	1 (3d proviso under heading "Pay"), 4	26	399, 413
Sept. 26	944		26	484
	945		26	485
Oct. 1	1256	9	26	646
1891				
Feb. 24	284	(par. under heading "Military Telegraph Lines").	26	779
Mar. 3	541	1 (1st par. words between 1st and 2d semicolons under heading "Auditor of the Treasury for the Post Office Department"), 3.	26	920, 948
1892				
July 16	196	1 (par. immediately before heading "Third Auditor").	27	194
1893				
Feb. 27	168	(2d proviso on p. 479)	27	479
Nov. 1	8		28	4
1894				
Mar. 29	49		28	47
July 31	174	4, 5 (1st par.), 6, 7 (less par. amending § 456), 8-16, 19-27.	28	205, 206, 207, 210
Aug. 13	281		28	278
Aug. 27	349	25	28	552
1895				
Mar. 2	177	4	28	807
	187	(1st par. under heading "Treasury Department").	28	844

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1896				
May 28	252	1 (par. immediately before heading "Treasury Department"), 5.	29	148, 179
June 8	373	(last par. under heading "Engraving and Printing").	29	275
June 11	420	1 (6th par. on p. 414)	29	414
1897				
Feb. 19	265	1 (2d par. under heading "Office of Comptroller of the Treasury").	29	550
Mar. 3	376		29	624
June 4	2	1 (4th proviso on p. 18, 1st par. under heading "Recoinage, Reissue, and Transportation of Minor Coins").	30	18, 27
1898				
Mar. 11	57		30	274
May 21	348		30	420
June 13	448	32, 34	30	466, 467
July 7	571	(7th par. under heading "Mints and Assay Offices").	30	661
1900				
Mar. 14	41	1, 3-8, 11, 14	31	45, 46, 48, 49
June 6	791	1 (proviso in par. under heading "Back Pay and Bounty").	31	637
1901				
Mar. 2	800		31	877
	803	(3d par. on p. 910)	31	910
Mar. 3	867		31	1446
1902				
May 27	887	(1st par. under heading "State Claims")	32	235
June 3	985	(last par.)	32	303
June 28	1301	1 (8th par. related to supplies for U.S. courts and judicial officers).	32	476
	1302	8 (words between 6th comma and proviso)	32	484
1903				
Feb. 14	552	2	32	826
Mar. 3	1010	(par. under heading "Clothing and Small-Stores Fund").	32	1191
1904				
Mar. 18	716	1 (proviso on p. 109)	33	109
Apr. 13	1253	6	33	178
Apr. 28	1762	1 (proviso immediately before heading "Revenue-Cutter Service").	33	460
1905				
Mar. 3	1484	4	33	1257
Dec. 21	3	1	34	5
1906				
Feb. 27	510	3	34	48
Mar. 23	1129		34	84
Apr. 24	1861		34	132
May 26	2558		34	202
June 12	3078	(4th par. under heading "National Trophy and Medals for Rifle Contests").	34	258
June 19	3434		34	301
June 30	3914	3, 7-10	34	762, 763

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1907				
Feb. 26	1635 .....	1 (2d par. under heading "Treasury Department").	34	949
Mar. 2	2507 .....	(par. immediately before heading "Board of Ordnance and Fortification").	34	1062
	2511 .....	(proviso on p. 1166, proviso words before 1st semicolon under heading "Incidental Expenses").	34	1166, 1167
Mar. 4	2913 .....	1, 2 .....	34	1289
	2918 .....	1 (1st par. under heading "Back Pay and Bounty", 3d par. under heading "United States Courts").	34	1356, 1360
1908				
May 18	173 .....		35	164
May 26	198 .....	1 (last par. on p. 295).....	35	295
May 27	206 .....	(last par. on p. 411, par. beginning on p. 415 amending §§ 3646, 3647).	35	411, 415
May 30	223 .....		35	474
1909				
Feb. 23	174 .....		35	643
Mar. 3	252 .....	(last par. beginning on p. 750).....	35	750
	269 .....	10.....	35	842
Mar. 4	297 .....	1 (proviso on p. 866).....	35	866
	299 .....	7-9.....	35	1027
	314 .....		35	1065
Aug. 5	6 .....	39, 40 .....	36	117
1910				
Feb. 4	25 .....		36	192
Mar. 2	71 .....		36	231
June 17	297 .....	1 (par. immediately before heading "Office of the Supervising Architect").	36	487
June 25	384 .....	7, 8 .....	36	773
	385 .....	(last par. on p. 776, 1st-3d pars. immediately before heading "Bureau of Navigation").	36	776, 792
1911				
Mar. 2	190 .....		36	964
	195 .....		36	1013
Mar. 3	209 .....	(par. immediately before heading "Ordnance Department").	36	1056
Mar. 4	237 .....	1 (last par. under heading "Office of Comptroller of the Treasury").	36	1190
	239 .....	(2d proviso, 3d proviso 1st-24th words under heading "Contingent, Navy", last par. on p. 1279).	36	1267, 1279
	242 .....	(par. immediately before heading "Board of Ordnance and Fortification").	36	1344
	267 .....		36	1354
	268 .....		36	1354
	285 .....	1 (par. immediately before heading "Life-Saving Service").	36	1387
1912				
Aug. 23	350 .....	1 (last par. under heading "Office of the Comptroller of the Treasury", last par. under heading "Assay Office at Salt Lake City, Utah", 2d par. under heading "Department of Justice"), 6, 7, 9.	37	375, 384, 404, 414, 415
Aug. 24	355 .....	1 (4th par. under heading "Engraving and Printing"), 7.	37	430, 487
Aug. 26	408 .....	1 (2d par. words before 1st proviso under heading "Treasury Department").	37	595

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1913				
Mar. 2	93	(1st, 2d provisos on p. 710)	37	710
Mar. 4	141	2 (last sentence)	37	737
	142	4	37	790
June 23	3	3	38	75
Dec. 23	6	11(n), 26	38	251, 274
1914				
Apr. 27	72	(last proviso beginning on p. 363, par. immediately before heading "Ordnance Department")	38	363, 369
June 30	130	(par. immediately before heading "Bureau of Construction and Repair", 5th par. under heading "Increase of the Navy")	38	405, 413
July 6	136		38	454
July 16	141	1 (12th complete par. on p. 471), 5	38	471, 508
1915				
Mar. 4	142	10	38	1054
	143	1 (last proviso beginning on p. 1078, 3d proviso on p. 1080, 3d proviso on p. 1084)	38	1078, 1080, 1084
	147	4	38	1161
1916				
Mar. 21	52		39	37
June 3	134	124 (proviso)	39	216
June 12	142		39	225
July 1	209	1 (3d par. on p. 275, 2d par. on p. 277)	39	275, 277
Aug. 11	313	(last proviso on p. 491)	39	491
	314	(1st proviso on p. 504)	39	504
Aug. 29	417	(2d proviso under heading "Pay, Miscellaneous")	39	557
	418	1 (5th proviso on p. 622, 1st proviso on p. 635)	39	622, 635
Sept. 7	451	13 (proviso)	39	733
Sept. 8	464	1 (pars. under heading "United States Employees' Compensation Commission")	39	821
1917				
Mar. 3	159	400 (last proviso), 401	39	1003
	163	1 (1st par. under heading "Treasury Department")	39	1083
Apr. 24	4		40	35
May 12	12	(3d proviso on p. 72)	40	72
June 12	27	1 (4th par. under heading "Miscellaneous Objects, Treasury Department")	40	118
July 9	36		40	242
Sept. 24	56		40	288
Oct. 6	79	1 (1st par. under heading "Office of the Secretary")	40	347
1918				
Apr. 4	44		40	502
Apr. 23	63		40	535
June 1	91		40	594
July 1	114	(2d proviso under heading "Bureau of Ordnance")	40	721
July 9	142		40	844
	143	ch. III (1st par.), ch. XVIII (last par.)	40	878, 892
Sept. 24	176	2, 7	40	966, 967
Nov. 4	201	1 (last par. under heading "Post Office Department")	40	1035
Dec. 2	1		40	1051
1919				
Mar. 3	99	6	40	1309
	100		40	1309
Dec. 24	15		41	370

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1920				
May 10	176 .....		41	595
	177 .....		41	595
May 12	182 .....		41	597
May 21	194 .....	7 .....	41	613
May 29	214 .....	1 (last par. under heading "Office of Comptroller of the Treasury", 1st-4th pars. under heading "Independent Treasury").	41	647, 654
June 5	240 .....	(pars. under heading "Advances to Disbursing Officers").	41	975
1921				
Feb. 22	70 .....	7 .....	41	1144
Mar. 1	89 .....	1 (2d par. under heading "Bureau of Supplies and Accounts", 2d par. on p. 1170).	41	1169, 1170
Mar. 3	124 .....	1 (words after last semicolon under heading "Bureau of Engraving and Printing").	41	1271
Mar. 4	153 .....		41	1363
	161 .....	1 (1st par. under heading "Miscellaneous Objects, Treasury Department").	41	1374
May 27	14 .....	403 .....	42	17
June 10	18 .....		42	20
June 16	23 .....	1 (last par. last sentence under heading "Office of the Secretary").	42	36
July 12	44 .....	1 (last par. words after 1st proviso under heading "Contingent, Bureau of Ordnance"), 3.	42	128, 139
Nov. 23	136 .....	1401, 1402 .....	42	321
1922				
Feb. 2	45 .....		42	362
Feb. 17	55 .....	(related to appointment and duties of Deputy and Under Secretaries, vacancy in office of Secretary of the Treasury, 2d proviso and sentence after proviso on p. 388).	42	366, 367, 388
June 19	228 .....		42	662
Sept. 22	427 .....	7 .....	42	1042
Dec. 28	17 .....		42	1066
1923				
Jan. 3	22 .....	(related to appointment and duties of Deputy and Under Secretaries, vacancy in office of Secretary of the Treasury, 2d par. under heading "Bureau of Engraving and Printing", 2d proviso and sentence after proviso on p. 1109).	42	1087, 1099, 1109
Jan. 24	38 .....		42	1172
Feb. 13	71 .....		42	1226
	72 .....	(last par. under heading "General Accounting Office").	42	1231
Feb. 26	113 .....		42	1287
Feb. 28	146 .....		42	1325
Mar. 2	178 .....	(1st complete par. on p. 1391) .....	42	1391
	179 .....		42	1427
1924				
Mar. 17	58 .....		43	23
Apr. 4	84 .....	(related to appointment and duties of Deputy and Under Secretaries, vacancy in office of Secretary of the Treasury, 1st par. on p. 69, 2d proviso and sentence after proviso on p. 83).	43	64, 69, 83
May 28	203 .....	(2d par. under heading "Fuel and Transportation").	43	195
Dec. 5	4 .....	1 (5th par. under heading "Marshals, District Attorneys, Clerks, and Other Expenses of United States Courts").	43	687

Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1925				
Jan. 14	79	5, 6	43	749
Jan. 21	86		43	763
Jan. 22	87	(words before 1st proviso under heading "Office of the Secretary", 2d par. under heading "Division of Bookkeeping and Warrants", last proviso beginning on p. 781 and sentence after proviso).	43	764, 767, 781
Feb. 24	302		43	965
Mar. 3	482		43	1253
1926				
Feb. 26	27	1125, 1200	44	122, 125
Mar. 2	43	1 (last proviso and sentence after proviso on p. 154).	44	154
Apr. 15	146	101 (proviso on p. 267)	44	267
May 17	307		44	559
May 21	355	(1st, 2d complete pars. on p. 605)	44	605
June 22	650		44	761
July 3	775		44	888
1927				
Jan. 26	58	1 (last proviso and sentence after proviso on p. 1045).	44	1045
1928				
Mar. 7	135		45	198
Apr. 10	334		45	413
May 29	901	1(1), (6), (7), (10), (11), (17), (20), (21), (23), (58), (89), (106).	45	986, 987, 990, 992, 994
1929				
Feb. 20	274		45	1249
Mar. 2	483	(last proviso under heading "Maintenance, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts").	45	1461
June 17	26		46	19
1930				
Apr. 11	131		46	154
June 12	470		46	580
June 17	497	522	46	739
1931				
Mar. 3	433		46	1506
1932				
June 30	314	501, 601, 602	47	415, 417
July 21	520	308	47	724
1933				
Mar. 3	212	1 (last par. on p. 1492), 13	47	1492, 1516
Mar. 9	1	3	48	2
May 12	25	43-45	48	51
June 5	48		48	113
June 15	82		48	149
1934				
Jan. 30	6	(less 2(b))	48	337
Mar. 15	70	1 (2d complete par. on p. 428)	48	428
May 9	265		48	679
May 10	277	512, 518	48	758, 760
May 14	286		48	776
May 26	355		48	807
June 21	695		48	1200
June 26	756	1, 6, 8, 11, 15-20, 22-27	48	1224, 1228, 1229, 1230, 1236

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1935				
Feb. 2	4 .....		49	19
Feb. 4	5 .....		49	20
May 2	88 .....		49	165
May 3	90 .....		49	174
June 5	176 .....		49	324
June 15	261 .....	401(h) .....	49	378
June 17	271 .....		49	387
Aug. 27	780 .....		49	938
1936				
Feb. 13	67 .....		49	1138
Mar. 18	149 .....		49	1165
Mar. 20	159 .....		49	1184
Mar. 31	164 .....		49	1187
Apr. 13	212 .....		49	1205
Apr. 24	245 .....		49	1237
May 5	300 .....		49	1257
	304 .....		49	1259
May 6	331 .....		49	1262
May 15	395 .....		49	1274
	396 .....		49	1275
	399 .....		49	1276
	402 .....		49	1277
	406 .....		49	1352
May 28	466 .....		49	1387
June 16	583 .....		49	1522
	584 .....		49	1523
	586 .....		49	1524
June 24	760 .....		49	1911
June 26	835 .....		49	1972
	837 .....		49	1973
1937				
Jan. 23	5 .....		50	4
Apr. 27	140 .....	1 (par. under heading "Clothing, Naval Reserve").	50	107
	143 .....		50	119
May 14	180 .....	1 (2d par. last proviso on p. 140).....	50	140
June 24	377 .....		50	306
June 28	384 .....		50	322
July 8	444 .....	8, 9 .....	50	481
Aug. 14	631 .....		50	647
1938				
Apr. 26	175 .....	1 (par. under heading "Clothing, Naval Reserve").	52	235
May 26	285 .....		52	447
1939				
Apr. 3	36 .....	201 .....	53	565
Apr. 26	103 .....		53	624
May 10	119 .....	4 .....	53	738
May 25	149 .....	1 (par. under heading "Clothing, Naval Reserve").	53	769
July 6	260 .....		53	998
July 20	336 .....		53	1071
Aug. 5	442 .....		53	1209
Aug. 7	566 .....	"Sec. 6" .....	53	1263
Aug. 10	665 .....	4-7 .....	53	1359
1940				
Mar. 25	71 .....	101 (1st proviso on p. 59) .....	54	59
Apr. 30	175 .....		54	175
June 25	419 .....	302 .....	54	526
Sept. 18	722 .....	322 .....	54	955
Oct. 9	779 .....	(less 1 (related to § 3737)) .....	54	1029
	788 .....		54	1061
	796 .....		54	1086
Oct. 14	875 .....	4 .....	54	1136

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1941				
Feb. 19	7		55	7
May 31	156	101 (last par. under heading "Bureau of the Public Debt").	55	216
June 21	213		55	255
June 30	265		55	395
Nov. 21	489		55	777
	499		55	781
Dec. 17	591	301 (next-to-last sentence before heading "Independent Agencies").	55	819
Dec. 26	629		55	862
Dec. 29	641		55	875
1942				
Feb. 20	95		56	94
Mar. 28	205		56	189
Apr. 28	247	301 (par. under heading "Executive Office of the President", 1st par. proviso under heading "Bureau of Accounts").	56	234, 244
June 1	320		56	306
July 2	472	505	56	506
July 20	507		56	661
July 25	524	101 (par. 2 under heading "Office for Emergency Management", par. under heading "Bureau of the Public Debt").	56	707, 720
Dec. 2	659		56	1028
Dec. 18	767		56	1064
Dec. 24	821		56	1086
1943				
Mar. 18	17	101 (last par. under heading "Bureau of the Mint").	57	32
Apr. 11	52		57	63
Apr. 29	76		57	68
June 15	125	(less 1(c), 3 (1st proviso))	57	152
June 26	150		57	219
July 1	185	1 (4th complete par. on p. 352, words after last semicolon in par. immediately before heading "Medical Department").	57	352, 357
July 3	189		57	372
July 12	223		57	520
	228	1 (last proviso on p. 530)	57	530
Dec. 23	377		57	608
1944				
June 9	240		58	272
June 27	286	101 (last par. on p. 371), 213	58	371, 387
June 28	301	1 (last proviso immediately before heading "Office of War Information").	58	539
	304	303	58	623
July 1	357		58	648
Dec. 13	552		58	800
Dec. 21	631		58	844
Dec. 23	716		58	921
	720		58	923
1945				
Apr. 3	51		59	47
May 3	106	214	59	134
May 29	135		59	225
June 12	186	4	59	238
July 17	319	1 (last proviso immediately before heading "Office of Inter-American Affairs").	59	476
July 31	339	7(a), 9	59	514, 516
Nov. 8	453	153	59	574
Dec. 3	515		59	592
Dec. 6	557		59	597
Dec. 28	597		59	662



## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1946				
Mar. 6	48		60	31
June 26	501		60	316
July 1	530	101 (par. immediately before heading "House of Representatives").	60	393
July 23	591	101 (proviso under heading "Office of Scientific Research and Development").	60	606
Aug. 2	744	11, 16, 17	60	809, 810
	753	205, 206, 424(a) (last par. on p. 846, 2d par. on p. 847), (b) (related to 2d par. of (a) on p. 847).	60	837, 846, 847
	756	25	60	856
Aug. 7	770	1(47), (48)	60	870
1947				
May 19	78		61	101
June 5	98		61	129
June 14	104		61	132
June 25	147		61	180
July 9	211	101 (4th par. on p. 282)	61	282
July 11	222		61	308
July 26	338		61	493
July 30	358	307	61	584
Aug. 1	438		61	717
	441		61	720
Aug. 4	455	3	61	730
1948				
June 3	400	101 (par. immediately before heading "International Activities").	62	308
June 19	510		62	488
	558	101 (words before proviso in par. under heading "Bureau of Internal Revenue"), 302 (last par.).	62	561
June 25	646	7	62	986
Aug. 10	832	501(b)	62	1283
1949				
June 10	187		63	167
June 30	285	13	63	356
	286	101 (pars. under headings "Refund of Moneys Erroneously Received and Covered", "Payments of Unclaimed Moneys").	63	358, 359
July 6	299		63	407
July 20	354	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service").	63	449
Aug. 24	506	309	63	662
Aug. 27	517	7(b)	63	668
Oct. 10	662	101 (par. under heading "General Provision-Department of Justice").	63	746
1950				
Feb. 9	6		64	5
May 10	172		64	157
	173		64	157
May 17	188	203	64	170
June 14	233		64	212
	234		64	212
June 28	383	402(m)	64	273
Aug. 4	558		64	408
Aug. 14	705		64	440
Aug. 17	735	10(a)	64	462
Sept. 6	896	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service"), 1210, 1211.	64	610, 765
Sept. 12	946		64	832
Sept. 23	1010	6	64	986

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1951				
Mar. 26	19	1	65	26
Apr. 24	35		65	32
May 15	75	1 (related to §/1 related to §/3477)	65	41
June 2	121	ch. XI (proviso immediately before heading "Independent Offices").	65	61
Aug. 11	301	101 (proviso under heading "Bureau of Engraving and Printing").	65	184
Aug. 31	376	501	65	290
Sept. 28	434	504	65	364
Oct. 22	533	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service").	65	577
Oct. 25	562	1(17), 3(1)	65	638, 639
Oct. 27	591		65	658
Oct. 31	654	1(55), 2(19), 4(3)	65	703, 707, 709
	655	56(g)	65	729
Nov. 1	664	1307	65	756
1952				
May 15	289	2	66	73
June 27	477	403(a)(9)	66	279
July 3	548		66	321
July 5	578	101 (last par. under heading "General Accounting Office").	66	399
July 9	600		66	479
July 10	651	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service").	66	550
July 15	758	1407, 1410, 1415	66	660, 661, 662
1953				
June 16	115		67	61
July 28	256		67	229
July 31	300		67	296
	302	101 (par. under heading "Bureau of the Budget").	67	299
Aug. 1	303		67	317
	305	604, 611, 621	67	349, 350, 353
Aug. 5	328	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service").	67	368
Aug. 7	340	1314	67	438
1954				
Mar. 17	99		68	29
May 13	201	6	68	95
June 4	264	1	68	175
June 24	359	101 (proviso under heading "General Accounting Office").	68	280
June 30	427		68	336
July 2	456	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service").	68	414
July 15	509		68	482
July 22	557		68	496
Aug. 16	736	7801(b)	68A	915
Aug. 23	840		68	774
Aug. 26	935	1311	68	830
Aug. 28	1035		68	890
	1037		68	895
Aug. 30	1076	1(18), (31)	68	967, 968

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1955				
June 1	113 .....	101 (last proviso under heading "Bureau of the Public Debt"), 102.	69	72, 76
	119 .....		69	82
June 8	134 .....		69	87
June 28	189 .....	12(c)(4), (c)(10).....	69	180
	198 .....		69	188
June 30	256 .....		69	241
July 7	279 .....	101 (par. under heading "Emergencies in the Diplomatic and Consular Service").	69	265
July 11	303 .....		69	290
July 13	358 .....	602.....	69	314
July 15	368 .....	512.....	69	352
Aug. 9	694 .....		69	626
Aug. 11	803 .....		69	687
1956				
June 7	376 .....		70	255
June 19	409 .....		70	297
June 20	414 .....	101 (last complete par. on p. 300).....	70	300
June 25	442 .....		70	336
July 9	535 .....		70	518
	536 .....		70	519
July 25	727 .....		70	647
July 26	741 .....	201(a).....	70	667
July 27	748 .....	1302.....	70	694
July 28	769 .....		70	703
Aug. 1	814 .....		70	782
	838 .....		70	887
Aug. 2	887 .....	3, 4(a)(31), (33).....	70	946, 948
Aug. 10	1041 .....	30, 31, 40, 45.....	70A	632, 636, 638
1957				
Apr. 20	85-17 .....		71	15
June 5	85-48 .....	210.....	71	55
June 17	85-56 .....	2202(38), (40).....	71	163
Aug. 28	85-170 .....	1401.....	71	440
	85-183 .....		71	464
1958				
Feb. 26	85-336 .....		72	27
May 27	85-426 .....	213.....	72	143
June 30	85-477 .....	502(c).....	72	272
Aug. 23	85-726 .....	1407.....	72	808
Aug. 25	85-759 .....		72	852
Aug. 26	85-762 .....		72	859
Sept. 2	85-857 .....	14(11).....	72	1269
	85-912 .....		72	1758
1959				
June 25	86-70 .....	25, 26.....	73	147
June 30	86-74 .....		73	156
July 8	86-79 .....	210.....	73	167
July 13	86-87 .....		73	197
Sept. 9	86-249 .....	17(6).....	73	484
Sept. 22	86-346 .....	101, 103, 105, 202.....	73	621, 622, 624
	86-368 .....	1 "Sec. 7801(b)".....	73	648
1960				
June 11	86-507 .....	1(28), (29).....	74	202
June 29	86-533 .....	1(25).....	74	249
June 30	86-564 .....	1, 101.....	74	290
1961				
June 27	87-58 .....		75	119
June 30	87-66 .....	(less 8).....	75	146
	87-69 .....		75	148
July 20	87-91 .....		75	211
Aug. 30	87-187 .....	3.....	75	416
Oct. 4	87-353 .....	3(u).....	75	774

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1962				
Mar. 13	87-414		76	23
July 1	87-512		76	124
July 11	87-534		76	155
Sept. 5	87-643		76	440
Oct. 9	87-774		76	775
Oct. 18	87-843	304 (1st par.)	76	1097
1963				
May 29	88-30		77	50
June 4	88-36	1, 2	77	54
July 8	88-58		77	76
Aug. 20	88-102		77	129
Aug. 27	88-106		77	131
Nov. 26	88-187		77	342
1964				
June 29	88-327		78	225
Aug. 14	88-426	203(a)-(c) (5th-14th words), (i), 305(39)	78	415, 427
Aug. 20	88-454	105(a) (last par.)	78	551
Aug. 30	88-518		78	698
	88-521		78	700
Aug. 31	88-558		78	767
1965				
June 2	89-30	5	79	119
June 24	89-49		79	172
July 23	89-81	(less 211, 212)	79	254
Aug. 28	89-145		79	582
Sept. 9	89-175		79	672
Sept. 15	89-185		79	789
Oct. 19	89-265		79	989
Oct. 21	89-283	601	79	1026
1966				
May 20	89-427	5	80	161
June 24	89-472		80	221
June 29	89-473		80	221
July 18	89-506	6	80	307
July 19	89-508	(less 4)	80	308
July 26	89-520		80	329
Sept. 12	89-568	612	80	756
Sept. 20	89-593	4	80	819
Sept. 21	89-597	2(d)	80	824
Oct. 15	89-677		80	955
Nov. 8	89-800	5	80	1514
Nov. 13	89-809	401, 402	80	1590
1967				
Mar. 2	90-3		81	4
May 25	90-19	4	81	20
June 24	90-29		81	77
June 30	90-39		81	99
Aug. 9	90-62		81	165
Dec. 16	90-206	219(1), (2)	81	639
1968				
Jan. 2	90-240	5(f)	81	778
Mar. 18	90-269	8-12	82	50
June 28	90-364	202-205	82	271
June 29	90-365		82	274
Aug. 1	90-448	807(e), 1719(d)	82	544, 610
Oct. 12	90-561		82	998
Oct. 16	90-577	(less 501)	82	1098
Oct. 17	90-595		82	1155

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1969				
Apr. 7	91-8		83	7
Sept. 29	91-74	102 (1st par.)	83	118
Dec. 1	91-130		83	272
Dec. 29	91-170	111 (1st par.)	83	469
Dec. 30	91-175	501	83	825
1970				
June 30	91-301		84	368
July 8	91-311		84	412
July 23	91-350	1(c)	84	449
Aug. 12	91-375	6(D)	84	782
Aug. 24	91-388	3	84	830
Sept. 25	91-419		84	870
Sept. 26	91-423		84	879
Oct. 26	91-508	201-242	84	1118
	91-510	201-236	84	1167
Oct. 27	91-513	1101(a)(3), (6), 1102(n)(1)	84	1291, 1292, 1293
Oct. 30	91-518	804	84	1340
Dec. 30	91-599	41, 42	84	1659
Dec. 31	91-607	201-209	84	1768
	91-614	401	84	1846
1971				
Jan. 5	91-650	102	84	1930
Mar. 17	92-5	1-4	85	5
May 7	92-12	4, 5	85	37
May 27	92-19		85	74
Aug. 13	92-117		85	337
Oct. 11	92-136	4, 8	85	377, 378
Nov. 17	92-156	201(b)	85	424
Dec. 10	92-178	802(b)(1)	85	573
Dec. 15	92-190		85	646
1972				
Mar. 15	92-250		86	63
Mar. 31	92-268		86	116
May 18	92-302	1, 3	86	148, 149
June 6	92-310	101-104, 231(a)-(u), (w)-(y), (bb)-(gg), 250, 260	86	201, 202, 209, 211, 212, 215
July 1	92-336	1	86	406
July 13	92-352	106	86	491
Aug. 7	92-366		86	506
Oct. 18	92-500	12(p)	86	902
Oct. 20	92-512	101-143, 145	86	919
Oct. 25	92-550		86	1163
Oct. 27	92-578	15	86	1274
	92-599		86	1324
1973				
Mar. 8	93-9		87	7
July 1	93-52	111	87	134
	93-53	1-3	87	134
Sept. 21	93-110		87	352
Oct. 18	93-127		87	455
Dec. 3	93-173		87	691
Dec. 24	93-198	731, 735, 736	87	822, 823

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1974				
Jan. 2	93-236	202(g)(1), 301(f) (last sentence)	87	992, 1005
Jan. 3	93-245	301	87	1072
Mar. 2	93-250		88	11
May 22	93-288	414(c)	88	158
June 30	93-325		88	285
July 12	93-344	501-504, 601-605, 607, 702, 801, 802, 1002, 1003.	88	321, 323, 325, 326, 327, 332
Aug. 14	93-373	2	88	445
Aug. 22	93-383	108(i), 117(a)	88	649, 653
Sept. 2	93-406	1052, 4002(g)(3)	88	952, 1005
Oct. 11	93-441		88	1261
Oct. 18	93-455		88	1381
Dec. 5	93-510		88	1604
Dec. 22	93-534		88	1731
	93-539		88	1738
Dec. 26	93-541	4, 5	88	1739
Dec. 27	93-552	607	88	1763
1975				
Jan. 2	93-604	1-601, 703, 801, 802	88	1959, 1964, 1965
Jan. 3	93-618	175(a)(2)	88	2011
Feb. 19	94-3		89	5
June 30	94-47		89	246
July 19	94-57		89	265
July 25	94-59	1108	89	300
Aug. 9	94-82	204(b) "Sec. 203(a), (b), (c) (5th-14th words)".	89	421
Nov. 14	94-132		89	693
Dec. 9	94-143		89	797
Dec. 18	94-157	109	89	831
1976				
Feb. 5	94-210	311, 612(b)	90	60, 108
Mar. 15	94-232		90	217
Apr. 21	94-273	1, 2(16), (17), 5(4), 8(1), 12(2), 45	90	375, 377, 378, 382
	94-274	209	90	395
June 1	94-303	118(b)(2)	90	616
June 30	94-334		90	793
July 8	94-348	3(e)	90	818
Oct. 4	94-455	1906(b)(13)(B) "Sec. 7801(b)"	90	1834
Oct. 13	94-488		90	2341
Oct. 15	94-502	407	90	2397
Oct. 19	94-564	6, 7, 8	90	2661
Oct. 20	94-565		90	2662
1977				
May 4	95-26	101 (proviso under heading "Office of Management and Budget"), (2d par. under heading "Claims and Judgments").	91	94, 96
July 31	95-81	100 (par. under heading "Bureau of Engraving and Printing").	91	342
Oct. 4	95-120		91	1090
Oct. 7	95-125		91	1104
Oct. 28	95-147	1, 4(b), (c)	91	1227, 1229
Nov. 9	95-164	305	91	1322
Dec. 28	95-220		91	1615

## Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

## Statutes at Large

Date	Chapter or Public Law	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1978				
Feb. 3	95-224		92	3
Mar. 7	95-240	201	92	116
Mar. 27	95-250	106	92	171
July 21	95-320	1, 2	92	391
Aug. 3	95-333		92	419
Aug. 20	95-351	301	92	513
Sept. 8	95-355	303	92	563
Sept. 17	95-367	5(g)(2)	92	603
Sept. 22	95-380		92	725
Oct. 10	95-435	7	92	1053
	95-447		92	1072
Oct. 13	95-454	901	92	1223
Oct. 17	95-469	1(a)(4), 3	92	1321
Oct. 25	95-512		92	1799
Nov. 1	95-563	14(c)	92	2390
Nov. 2	95-582	1	92	2479
Nov. 4	95-595		92	2541
Nov. 6	95-598	322(a)-(f)	92	2678
Nov. 8	95-612	(less 4)	92	3091
Nov. 10	95-630	1010, 1805	92	3696, 3724
1979				
Apr. 2	96-5		93	8
July 25	96-38	100 (last par. under heading "General Provisions").	93	100
Aug. 8	96-47		93	344
Sept. 29	96-78	(less 201)	93	589
Nov. 30	96-130	100 (par. under heading "Foreign Currency Fluctuation, Construction, Defense").	93	1019
1980				
Feb. 15	96-191	(less 8(a), (b), (c)(2)-(e)(2), (g))	94	27
Apr. 3	96-226	101-104	94	311
June 6	96-264	1	94	439
June 28	96-286		94	598
July 8	96-304	307	94	928
Oct. 3	96-377		94	1512
Oct. 7	96-389	3	94	1553
Oct. 9	96-400	323(b), (c)	94	1699
Oct. 13	96-436	126	94	1869
Oct. 17	96-465	2206(f)	94	2163
Dec. 11	96-511	3(a)	94	2825
Dec. 12	96-514	309(b), (c)	94	2984
	96-519		94	3031
Dec. 15	96-528	616	94	3117
Dec. 16	96-534		94	3164
Dec. 19	96-556		94	3261
Dec. 23	96-586	2(i)	94	3383
Dec. 24	96-595	2	94	3465
Dec. 28	96-604		94	3516
1981				
Feb. 7	97-2		95	4
Aug. 6	97-31	12(1)	95	154
Aug. 13	97-35	382, 396(h)(1)-(3), 1741-1745	95	432, 440, 762
Sept. 30	97-48		95	955
Dec. 23	97-99	902, 912(a)	95	1381, 1387
	97-102	318	95	1461
	97-104		95	1491
Dec. 29	97-136	11	95	1707
1982				
Apr. 1	97-162		96	23

Revised Statutes

Section	
	176
	193
	233
	234
	236
	237
	239-241
	243-246
	248
	251 (words after "Treasury" and before "shall prescribe forms of entries")
	254
	257
	261
	266
	267
	274
	277
	278
	280-285
	291
	295-298
	301
	304
	305
	312
	318
	343
	345
	372
	376
	1776
	3466-3468
	3470-3472
	3475-3481
	3490-3492
	3494-3496
	3503
	3505-3512
	3514-3549
	3551-3555
	3558
	3562
	3563
	3566-3568
	3571
	3576-3578
	3580
	3581
	3584
	3585
	3587-3591
	3593
	3613
	3615-3627
	3629-3646
	3648
	3649
	3651-3653
	3659



Revised Statutes—Continued

Section
3670
3672
3673
3675
3676
3678
3679
3681
3685
3689
3692
3693
3698-3701
3706
3707

United States Code

Title	Section
6.....	
28.....	605 (last par.)

Reorganization Plans

Year	Plan No.	Section	Statutes at Large	
			Volume	Page
1939.....	1	1-3 .....	53	1423
	2	2 .....	53	1432
1940.....	3	1, 2 .....	54	1231
	4	3, 4 .....	54	1234
1947.....	1	201 .....	61	951
1950.....	26	.....	64	1280
1952.....	1	2(b) .....	66	823
1970.....	2	102, 103 .....	84	2085

Executive Orders

Date	Order No.	Section
1933 June 10.....	6166	4
1934 May 29.....	6728	

Approved September 13, 1982.

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY—H.R. 6123:

HOUSE REPORT No. 97-651 (Comm. on the Judiciary).  
 CONGRESSIONAL RECORD, Vol. 128 (1982):

Aug. 9, considered and passed House.  
 Aug. 20, considered and passed Senate.